

AGENDA ITEM 15 – POINT 15 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 15 DEL PROGRAMA

SISTEMAS DE ESCRITURA EN IDIOMAS AGRAFOS EN GUATEMALA

Informe presentado por Guatemala*

Summary

When the Spaniards first set foot in Guatemala in the year 1524, they came across a number of Indian languages, of which many are no longer in existence.

On the other hand, a great number of Spanish words have been incorporated, voluntarily or otherwise, into the 20 major languages now being spoken by Indians in Guatemala. It has been no easy task to standardize the spelling of some of these languages, especially since they have never been written down and since they show certain singular phonetic characteristics that have evolved as a result of the forces of social and historical change.

In order to be able to grasp more fully the linguistic riches of the languages concerned, and in order to be able to use the aboriginal names in published maps, strenuous attempts to find the correct answer to the problem were made at the request of the author, who participated in all the meetings held over a period of nearly a year with the linguists and technicians of the Instituto Indigenista Nacional, the Instituto Lingüístico de Verano and other organizations operating in the country.

It proved possible to invent some 20 official alphabets. Nevertheless, the work done so far must be considered purely experimental in nature, several consecutive models of graphic representation of our heterogeneous idiomatic system having been tried out.

It must also be stressed that the solutions arrived at are not to be considered definitive. In other words, they are valid only up to the date of adoption, thus leaving the way open for the introduction of changes and amendments in the future. It must also be stated that the object of the exercise is to standardize spelling and to provide teaching material for rural areas in the form of orthographic symbols that will make it possible to learn to read and write in the various native languages as they are spoken at present and, at the same time, to facilitate their subsequent adoption in the official language of the country, which is Spanish. What this means is that the linguistics involved are applied exclusively to a specific task, without any pretence at providing symbols to express subtleties of enunciation that are of greater concern to the strictly scientific investigation of these unwritten languages.

With the exception of Carib, all the vernacular languages are of Mayan origin. In other words, 48

graphic symbols are used in all, even if none of the respective languages uses all those included in the general list, the majority of which represent similar sounds. In each of the alphabets the orthographic symbols that have been used are indicated, as are the sounds that are exclusive to each language, without, however, attempting to define all the phonetic and dialectical variants.

For a number of reasons, such as printing technicalities (as will be seen in the appendix to the Geographic Dictionary of Guatemala) certain variants of the Spanish sounds a, e, i, on, n and x, which are typed with a diaeresis, will be printed in italics.

The present document is an abstract and not the complete text of the relevant working paper, which has been submitted in Spanish only and should be consulted in that language. The following must be borne in mind.

It must again be stressed with the exception of Arawak or Central American Carib, the minority languages have their common origin in Mayan and are unwritten. This means that they could be validly defined as being used by any number of people and as differing from recognized national and/or ethnic "languages".

In addition, and precisely because these are unwritten languages, certain problems arise regarding geographical material. It was difficult on many occasions to know how geographical names should be written within the areas they represent, or what orthography should be used.

The problem becomes more complex when taking various practical and cultural considerations into account. Certain conventional signs have been difficult to reproduce. Moreover, certain minority groups have sometimes been very jealous of their identities, resisting any attempt to apply a more universal notation to the geographic names within their area. The utility of published material for the linguistic majority, as well as for foreigners, should also be considered.

It will be helpful to note the three main methods used by linguists to transcribe speech:

(a) First there is the purely phonetic transcription, in which all sounds, or as many as possible, are annotated. Relative tone, relative accent, respiration, closure and so forth, are included;

(b) In the second method, which is known as phonemic transcription, the sounds of speech known as allophones (as well as allotones and characteristics of accent) are not shown graphically but are combined in global unities known as phonemes. This would appear at first glance to be considerably superior to the phonetic transcription

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Guatemala, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L. 8

and, in fact, it is so in many aspects. Two or more sounds, which function as one, are combined into one single symbol; the incontrastably characteristic features of tone and accent are omitted and separation of the words is observed;

(c) The third method has a greater pragmatic value, as it is used for the publication of literature in a given language. This is designated as practical orthography. In the development of this system, certain factors such as symbols used in the national language, publication facility, teaching facility and so forth, are taken into consideration.

It is evident that a solution is near at hand. However, one or two problems remain to be solved. First, it may be difficult, impossible or very expensive to obtain linotype settings for special and/or modified symbols. It has also to be borne in mind that, even if a practical orthography of a minority language can adjust itself, up to a certain limit, to the alphabet pertaining to the national language, it is essential for all the phonemes of the minority language to be represented, in order to show its phonemic contrasts. This results in characters that have no significance for those who speak the national language.

Therefore, even if the practical orthographies lend themselves extremely well to the publication of literature in the minority languages, it is obvious that, taking into consideration that persons who speak other languages will be using the geographical material that will be published, it will be necessary to make one additional adjustment.

The final step will produce what could be termed a "standardized" or "official" alphabet—one, in other words, that has official sanction and is limited in all its forms to the national official language.

It is contended that the use of such standardized alphabets is the proper method for publishing geographical material where minority languages still prevail. Among other reasons, the following can be adduced:

(a) There is no need for special linotype settings, or for typewriters with special signs and/or symbols;

(b) Even if the geographical names do not appear exactly as the natives pronounce them, the latter will nevertheless understand the references to place names within their region; thus

(c) The geographical documents employing standardized alphabets will be more useful for those using the national official language.

In many instances, this practice would merely legalize a *de facto* situation and therefore would not represent any change. Rather, it would be in accordance with resolution 16 of the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, which refers to the annotation of geographic names in unwritten languages.¹

On the other hand, certain adverse effects are to be

expected from the use of standardized alphabets. The following can be anticipated:

(a) When contrasting characteristics of minority languages disappear, ambiguities are to be expected. This is a natural result of standardization. However, despite the apparent difficulties, the ambiguities tend to diminish when the elements are seen in context;

(b) The standardized alphabet will not conform to the practical orthography used in the literature of the minority languages, and some negative reactions from its users can be expected; these reactions can be minimized by explaining to those using minority languages that the alphabet applies only to geographical names, not to the language itself, and that its use is required in view of international demands and/or requirements;

(c) Certain non-linguistic adjustments should always be carried out;

(d) The geographical names with standardized alphabets appearing in maps, dictionaries and so on will not, by their very nature, carry information as to how they should appear in phonemic or practical orthographies. The standardization procedure is irreversible. This will put certain obstacles in the way of a scientist interested in geographical names for linguistic or etymological purposes. However, a partial solution to this problem may be the publication of explanatory material, as has been done already in Guatemala; this is considered to be a useful tool in the hands of the scientist who may work in areas where minority languages are spoken. Not only will it enable him to write the language using either practical orthography or a standardized alphabet, but it will also provide him with a valuable key for the correct pronunciation of its phonemes.

On the basis of the above-mentioned facts, the author has been working actively with the Instituto Indigenista Nacional and the Instituto Lingüístico de Verano in the preparation of alphabets that will comprise the phonemic, phonetic and standardized versions. The work is considered very arduous but, with the good will shown, satisfactory progress has been achieved, bearing in mind above all else that the standardized or official alphabets will be incorporated into published geographical documents.

Résumé

Lorsque les Espagnols débarquèrent au Guatemala en 1524, ils y découvrirent un certain nombre de langues indiennes, dont beaucoup ont aujourd'hui disparu.

Par ailleurs, un grand nombre de mots espagnols ont été incorporés, volontairement ou non, dans les 20 principales langues parlées actuellement par les Indiens au Guatemala. Il n'a pas été facile de normaliser l'orthographe de certaines de ces langues, principalement parce qu'elles n'avaient jamais été écrites et qu'elles présentent des caractéristiques phonétiques particulières qui se sont développées sous l'effet des forces de l'évolution sociale et historique.

Afin de mieux pouvoir saisir la richesse linguistique des langues en question et afin de pouvoir utiliser les noms

¹ United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I, Report of the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 68.1.9), chap. III.

indigènes dans les cartes publiées, des efforts considérables en vue de trouver la réponse correcte à ce problème ont été entrepris à la demande de l'auteur, qui a participé à toutes les réunions qui ont eu lieu pendant une année avec les linguistes et les techniciens de l'Instituto Indigenista Nacional, de l'Instituto Lingüístico de Verano et divers organismes exerçant des activités dans le pays.

Il a finalement été possible d'inventer une vingtaine d'alphabets officiels. Cependant, les travaux accomplis jusqu'à présent doivent être considérés comme étant de nature purement expérimentale, car on a utilisé successivement plusieurs modèles de représentation graphique de notre système idiomatique hétérogène.

Il convient également de souligner que les solutions trouvées ne doivent pas être considérées comme définitives. En d'autres termes, elles ne sont valables que jusqu'au moment de leur adoption, ce qui laisse la voie ouverte à des modifications et des corrections ultérieures. De plus, cette opération a pour objet de normaliser l'orthographe et d'élaborer des instruments d'enseignement pour les zones rurales, sous la forme de symboles orthographiques, qui permettront d'apprendre à lire et à écrire dans les différentes langues indigènes telles qu'elles sont parlées actuellement et en même temps de faciliter leur adoption ultérieure dans la langue officielle du pays, c'est-à-dire l'espagnol. Cela signifie donc que la linguistique utilisée est appliquée uniquement dans un but spécifique, sans que l'on cherche à élaborer des symboles pour exprimer des subtilités d'expression qui intéressent davantage l'étude strictement scientifique de ces langues non écrites.

A l'exception du caraïbe, toutes les langues vernaculaires sont d'origine maya. On dispose au total de 48 symboles graphiques, mais aucune des différentes langues ne les utilise tous, la plupart de ces symboles représentant des sons voisins. Dans chacun des alphabets, on indique les symboles orthographiques utilisés ainsi que les sons qui sont particuliers à chaque langue, sans toutefois essayer de définir toutes les variantes phonétiques et dialectales.

Pour diverses raisons, dont les problèmes techniques d'impression, comme il est indiqué dans l'appendice du Dictionnaire géographique du Guatemala, certaines variantes des sons espagnols a, e, i, on, n, et x, qui sont dactylographiées avec un tréma, seront imprimées en italique.

Le présent rapport est un résumé, et non le texte complet, du document de travail sur la question, qui a été présenté en espagnol uniquement et devra être consulté dans cette langue. Quelques points méritent cependant d'être notés ici.

Il convient de souligner à nouveau que, à l'exception de l'arawak ou caraïbe d'Amérique centrale, les langues des minorités ont pour origine commune le maya et ne sont pas écrites. Cela signifie qu'on pourrait les définir correctement comme des langues utilisées par une certaine population et différentes des langues reconnues comme nationales ou ethniques.

En outre, et précisément parce que ces langues ne sont

pas écrites, des problèmes se posent en ce qui concerne les données géographiques. Dans de nombreux cas, il a été difficile de déterminer comment les noms géographiques devaient être écrits dans les régions qu'ils désignent ou quelle orthographe devait être utilisée.

Le problème se complique lorsque l'on tient compte de différentes considérations pratiques et culturelles. Certains signes conventionnels ont été difficiles à reproduire. En outre, des groupes minoritaires se sont parfois montrés très jaloux de leur identité, refusant toute tentative d'utiliser une notation plus universelle des noms géographiques de leur région. Il faut également tenir compte de l'utilité des données publiées pour la majorité linguistique ainsi que pour les étrangers.

Trois méthodes principales sont utilisées par les linguistes pour transcrire les langues parlées:

a) Il y a d'abord la transcription purement phonétique, où tous les sons, du moins le plus grand nombre possible, sont transcrits. L'intonation, l'accent tonique, la respiration, le degré de fermeture, etc., sont également indiqués;

b) Dans la deuxième méthode, appelée transcription phonétique, les sons appelés allophones (ainsi que les variantes toniques et les caractéristiques de l'accentuation) ne sont pas représentés graphiquement, mais combinés dans des unités globales appelées phonèmes. A première vue, cette méthode semblerait nettement supérieure à la transcription phonétique, et en fait, elle l'est sous de nombreux aspects. Deux ou plusieurs sons qui sont prononcés ensemble sont représentés par un seul symbole; les caractéristiques peu marquées d'intonation et d'accent sont omises et la séparation des mots est respectée;

c) La troisième méthode a une plus grande utilité pratique puisqu'elle est utilisée pour la publication des textes dans une langue donnée. C'est ce qu'on appelle l'orthographe pratique. En mettant au point un tel système, on tient compte de certains facteurs, tels que les symboles utilisés dans la langue nationale, les moyens de publication et d'enseignement, etc.

Il est évident qu'une solution est en vue. Toutefois, il reste quelques problèmes à résoudre. En premier lieu, il peut être difficile, impossible ou très coûteux d'obtenir des caractères de linotype pour des symboles particuliers ou modifiés. Il faut également tenir compte du fait que, même si l'orthographe pratique d'une langue minoritaire peut s'adapter, jusqu'à un certain point, à l'alphabet utilisé par la langue nationale, il est essentiel que tous les phonèmes de la langue minoritaire soient représentés afin de reproduire les contrastes phonémiques. Cela nécessite des caractères qui n'ont aucune signification pour ceux qui parlent la langue nationale.

Par conséquent, même si les orthographes pratiques se prêtent extrêmement bien à la publication de textes dans les langues minoritaires, il est évident que, si l'on tient compte du fait que des personnes qui parlent d'autres langues utiliseront les données géographiques publiées, il faudra procéder à une adaptation supplémentaire.

Cette dernière phase entraînera l'utilisation d'un alphabet que l'on pourrait appeler "normalisé" ou "of-

ficiel", c'est-à-dire un alphabet reconnu officiellement, dont toutes les formes sont limitées à la langue nationale officielle.

On affirme que l'utilisation de ces alphabets normalisés est la méthode qui convient le mieux pour la publication des documents géographiques lorsque des langues minoritaires sont encore prédominantes. On peut notamment invoquer les raisons suivantes :

a) Il n'est pas nécessaire de disposer de caractères de linotype spéciaux ni d'avoir des machines à écrire avec des signes ou des symboles particuliers;

b) Même si les noms géographiques ne sont pas reproduits exactement tels que les indigènes les prononcent, ceux-ci comprendront néanmoins de quels toponymes de leur région il s'agit;

c) Les documents géographiques dans lesquels ces alphabets normalisés sont employés auront une utilité plus grande pour ceux qui utilisent la langue nationale officielle.

Dans de nombreux cas, cette pratique ne ferait que légaliser une situation de fait, et ne constituerait donc pas un changement. D'ailleurs, son application serait conforme à la résolution 16 de la première Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, qui concerne la transcription des noms géographiques empruntés à des langues non écrites².

Par ailleurs, l'utilisation des alphabets normalisés présente certains inconvénients. On peut prévoir les suivants :

a) Lorsque certains contrastes sont ôtés aux langues minoritaires, des ambiguïtés peuvent se produire. Il s'agit d'une conséquence naturelle de la normalisation, mais, en dépit des difficultés apparentes, les ambiguïtés tendent à diminuer lorsque les éléments sont placés dans leur contexte;

b) L'alphabet normalisé ne sera pas conforme à l'orthographe pratique utilisée dans les textes en langues minoritaires, et des usagers auront probablement des réactions négatives. Ces réactions peuvent être atténuées en expliquant à ceux qui utilisent les langues minoritaires que l'alphabet normalisé ne s'applique qu'aux noms géographiques et non à la langue elle-même et que son utilisation est nécessaire pour les besoins internationaux;

c) Il faut toujours procéder à certains ajustements non linguistiques;

d) Les noms géographiques en alphabet normalisé indiqués sur les cartes, dictionnaires, etc. ne donneront, de par leur nature même, aucune information quant à la manière dont ils seraient transcrits en orthographe phonémique ou pratique. La procédure de normalisation est irréversible. Cela posera certains problèmes au scientifique qui s'intéresse aux noms géographiques à des fins linguistiques ou étymologiques. Toutefois, on peut lever partiellement cette difficulté en publiant des notes explicatives, comme on l'a déjà fait au Guatemala; cela

² *Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques*, vol. I, *Rapport de la Conférence* (Publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente F 68.1.9), chap. III.

constitue un instrument utile pour le chercheur qui travaille dans des régions où l'on parle des langues minoritaires. Cela lui permettra non seulement d'écrire la langue en utilisant soit une orthographe pratique, soit un alphabet normalisé, mais aussi de disposer d'un outil précieux pour la prononciation correcte des phonèmes de cette langue.

En se fondant sur les faits susmentionnés, l'auteur a collaboré activement avec l'Instituto Indigenista Nacional et l'Instituto Lingüístico de Verano pour élaborer des alphabets qui comportent des versions phonémique, phonétique et normalisée. Cette tâche est très ardue mais, grâce à la bonne volonté des intéressés, des progrès satisfaisants ont été réalisés en tenant compte, avant toute chose, du fait que les alphabets normalisés ou officiels seraient utilisés dans les documents géographiques publiés.

*

* * *

A raíz de haber llegado los españoles a Guatemala en el año de 1524, encontraron regular número de idiomas indígenas, muchos de los cuales ya no existen.

Por el otro lado, a los veinte principales idiomas indígenas actuales en el país, en el transcurso de los siglos se ha incorporado, adaptándose de manera voluntaria o no, gran número de palabras de origen español.

La normalización ortográfica de unos veinte idiomas principales que en la actualidad son los que se hablan en Guatemala no ha sido empresa fácil, máxime si se considera que dichas lenguas son ágrafas y, a la vez, contienen singulares características fonéticas dentro del proceso de los cambios resultantes de la dinámica social e histórica.

Debe hacerse hincapié en el hecho de que con el objeto de penetrar mejor en la riqueza lingüística y que los nombres de origen aborígen se puedan utilizar en los mapas que se publican, a solicitud del autor, quien siempre estuvo presente y tomó parte en las sesiones de trabajo durante casi todo un año con los lingüistas y técnicos del Instituto Indigenista Nacional, Instituto Lingüístico de Verano y otras instituciones que funcionan en el país, se trató de encontrar una solución justa al problema.

Es por ello que si bien se logró elaborar una veintena de alfabetos oficializados, por su propia índole el trabajo en realidad debe considerarse en forma absolutamente experimental, habiéndose ensayado diversos y sucesivos modelos de representación gráfica de nuestro heterogéneo conjunto idiomático.

Es menester recalcar que las soluciones a que se llegaron no tienen carácter definitivo. Es decir, que son válidas a la fecha de su adopción, con lo cual se ha dejado la posibilidad de introducir en el porvenir posibles cambios y correcciones. También es menester indicar que, por su propia índole, se trata de lingüística para fines de normalización y a la vez proveer a la docencia practicada en el ámbito rural, de símbolos ortográficos que permitan

el aprendizaje en las diversas lenguas maternas como hoy se hablan, de la lectura y escritura que posteriormente facilite su adopción al español. Ello significa que en sí se trata exclusivamente de lingüística aplicada a una labor específica, sin pretender simbolizar sutilezas de enunciación que interesan más a la investigación rigurosamente científica de los citados idiomas ágrafos.

Es menester mencionar de manera especial lo siguiente:

Con excepción del caribe, todos los idiomas vernáculos son de origen maya. En otras palabras, los signos gráficos empleados, son en total de 48 básicos, aunque ninguno de los idiomas utiliza todos los que están incluidos en la lista general, y representan sonidos similares en la mayoría de los idiomas. En cada uno de los alfabetos se indica cuáles son los signos ortográficos utilizados, así como se explica cuáles son los sonidos exclusivos de cada idioma, pero sin tratar de definir todas las variantes fonéticas y dialectales.

También, por varias razones prácticas, entre ellas de impresión, como por ejemplo sucederá en forma de apéndice con el *Diccionario Geográfico de Guatemala*, ciertas variantes de los sonidos españoles a, e, i, o, n, x, se escriben con diéresis en máquina de escribir y en linotipo podrán aparecer con bastardilla.

LOS SIGNOS GRÁFICOS

Lista general de los signos gráficos

a, ä, a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', cy, cy', e, ë, e, h, i, i, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, ñ, o, ö, o, p, p', r, s, t, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', u, ü, u, w, x, x̃, y, ' (saltillo), ' (tilde).

Explicación general de los signos gráficos

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español en palabras como palo, pero, pila, poco, puro. Se usan agrupaciones del mismo símbolo como: aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, en algunos idiomas, para representar la prolongación fonémica de la vocal. En otros idiomas, estas mismas agrupaciones pueden representar dos sílabas como en la palabra "coordinador" del español o "queetz'enic" (juegan) en algunas variantes dialectales del quiché.

a, e, i, o, u, (subrayadas) representan formas prolongadas de los correspondientes sonidos en español, como "cuñk (hombre) del kekchi; "míx" (algodón) del pocomchi.

ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos intermedios o cortos.

ä, representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte central de la cavidad bucal, con la lengua a media altura, como en *but* (pero) del inglés; "xäk" (terrón, talpetate) del cakchiquel y aguacateco.

ë, representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte anterior de la cavidad bucal, con la lengua a media altura y relajada, como en las palabras: "tenso" del español y "ëc'" (pollo) del cakchiquel.

i, representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte anterior de la cavidad bucal, con la lengua alta y relajada. Se produce disponiendo los órganos vocales para pro-

nunciar la "e" española y se emite "i", como en *it* (lo, la, le) del inglés; y "sich'" (grito) del aguacateco.

ö, representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte posterior de la cavidad bucal con la lengua baja. Se pronuncia con los labios redondeados, disponiendo los órganos vocales para pronunciar la "a" española y emitiendo "o", como en *thought* (pensado, pensamiento) del inglés; "öm" (araña) del cakchiquel.

ü, representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte posterior de la cavidad bucal con la lengua alta y relajada. Se pronuncia con los labios redondeados, disponiendo los órganos vocales para pronunciar la "o" español y emitiendo "u", como en *foot* (pie) del inglés; "ük" (falda) del cakchiquel. En los idiomas maya mopán e itzá la "ü" representa un sonido distinto que se pronuncia con la lengua alta y relajada en la parte central de la cavidad bucal y con los labios no redondeados, como en "chüc" (rojo) del maya mopán; "cüy" (pescado) del maya itzá.

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r (sólo en posición medial de la palabra), s, t, y, representan sonidos pronunciados con los órganos vocales en las mismas posiciones que para la pronunciación de palabras españolas como caja, queso, chicho, jota, lado, mano, nada, palo, pero, saco, todo, yerno.

Oclusivas y africadas (no glotalizadas)

Las oclusivas c/qu, cy, k, p, t, y las africadas ch, tx, tz, por lo general son espiradas al final de la sílaba y especialmente en posición final de la oración o antes de una pausa. En algunos idiomas, estos mismos sonidos pueden ser levemente espirados en posición inicial de la sílaba.

cy, representa en las lenguas mam y aguacateco un sonido oclusivo paladial pronunciado más hacia afuera que en el caso de la c/qu. Por ejemplo, en las palabras "xicy" (conejo) del mam y "xicy" (joven) del aguacateco.

qui, q'ui, antes de una vocal puede representar un sonido oclusivo paladial, similar al de "cy", como en "quiej" (caballo) del cakchiquel; "q'uiäk" (pulga) del quiché.

k, representa un sonido oclusivo velar posterior pronunciado más hacia adentro en la cavidad bucal que la "c/qu". Ejemplo: "sak" (blanco) del kekchi, cakchiquel, quiché y mam.

tx, representa un sonido africado paladial y retroflejo que se produce disponiendo los órganos vocales como para pronunciar "r" y emitiendo el sonido de la "ch". Ejemplo: "txam" (nariz) del jalcateco y kanjobal.

tz, representa un sonido africado alveolar que es igual al sonido de la "ts", pronunciado como una sola consonante, como en "utz" (bueno) del quiché.

Oclusivas y africadas glotalizadas

b, c'/q'u, ch', cy', k', p', t', tx', tz', representan sonidos pronunciados con los órganos vocales en las mismas

posiciones como b, c/qu, ch, cy, k, p, t, tx, tz, pero, cerrando las cuerdas vocales durante la emisión del sonido. En la mayoría de los idiomas mayances, al expeler el aire de la garganta con las cuerdas vocales cerradas, se produce un sonido implosivo para "b" y "k", y un sonido explosivo para las demás consonantes.

Las oclusivas glotalizadas b, c'/q'u, cy' k', p', t', ' (saltillo) y las africadas glotalizadas ch', tx', tz', al final de la sílaba, generalmente modifican la vocal que le sigue con un efecto de pronunciación producido por una ligera tensión de las cuerdas vocales (laringealización). Al principio de la sílaba, este mismo efecto de pronunciación es menos audible.

b, en posición inicial de la sílaba, casi siempre indica un sonido implosivo y sonoro, o como el de una "p" sorda. Las cuerdas vocales están casi cerradas cuando comienza el sonido, o un poco antes (preglotalización). En posición final de la sílaba puede indicar un sonido sordo explosivo o implosivo, como de "p", o pronunciada como "p'", pero con retardo en abrir los labios.

t', se encuentra en todos los idiomas mayances que figuran en esta introducción, pero con poca frecuencia, con excepción del tzutujil donde es sustituido por la "d".

El ' (saltillo) representa un sonido oclusivo glotal sordo. Se produce por medio de un cerrar y abrir de las cuerdas vocales (semejante al cerrar y abrir de los labios en la pronunciación de la "p" del español). Se le encuentra en todos los idiomas mayances. Ocurre en posición inicial de cada palabra que no principie con otra consonante, por lo cual no se escribe en esa posición, con excepción del idioma chuj donde, en algunas palabras, aparece este sonido y se hace necesaria su escritura, en oposición a otras, donde su sonido desaparece totalmente. Al final de la palabra se pronuncia en cualquiera de las siguientes maneras: a) con una suave espiración; b) agregándole una vocal corta de la misma calidad que tiene la que le precede, o una vocal neutra; y c) con un abrir retardado de las cuerdas vocales.

Otras consonantes

h, representa un sonido espirante parecido a la "j" española, pero pronunciada con leve fricción en la laringe, como en *hat* (sombrero) en inglés; "bahil" (esposo) en pocomchi.

ñ, representa un sonido nasal y velar que se obtiene colocando los órganos vocales para pronunciar cɛqu, pero emitiendo el sonido de la "n" española, como en *sing* (cantar) en inglés; "pan" en español, "ñolob" (huevo) en chuj

r, en posición inicial de la palabra, puede representar un sonido fricativo, retroflejo, sordo o levemente sonoro; o bien un sonido vibrante similar al de la "r" española. En posición final de la sílaba, puede representar un sonido levemente fricativo y sordo o el sonido vibrante de la "r" del español

w, representa el sonido de la "w" inglesa o parecida al de "hu" o "gü" del español, como en la pronunciación guatemalteca de huipil o güipil, güisquil. En posición final de la sílaba, el sonido a veces se prolonga. Ejemplos:

"tew" (aire) en achi de Cubulco; "winak" (gente) en varios de los otros idiomas.

En Patzún, Chimaltenango y en los pueblos ixiles del Quiché, han cambiado la pronunciación de la "w" por la de la fricativa "v" o la "f" española.

x, representa dos sonidos: el primero, igual a la "sh" inglesa o a la "ch" francesa, usado en todos los idiomas mayances. Es fricativo, paladial, sordo y no retroflejo, como en la pronunciación guatemalteca de xeca, xara y nixtamal; en "xax" (delgado) del quiché y "xic" (oreja) del kekchi. El segundo es también fricativo, paladial y sordo, pero sí es retroflejo. Para producirlo, se disponen los órganos vocales como para pronunciar la "r" y se emite el sonido de "sh" inglesa. Ejemplo: "xak" (piedra) en mam; xaj (hoja) en jacalteco.

ḡ, representa un sonido fricativo paladial y sordo, no retroflejo, igual al primer sonido descrito de la "x". Ejemplo: "i'ḡ" (elote) del mam; "aḡuḡ" (ajo) del kanjobal. En los idiomas que tienen los dos sonidos (x- ḡ) como el mam, jacalteco, kanjobal, ixil y aguacateco, se representa el primero (el no retroflejo), con "ḡ" y el segundo (el retroflejo), que ocurre con más frecuencia, con "x", como se indica en los alfabetos correspondientes a esos idiomas.

y, en posición inicial de la sílaba, generalmente representa un sonido similar al que tiene en español. En posición final de la sílaba, el sonido se prolonga un poco más. Ejemplo: "yol" (palabra) en mam; "c'oy" (mono) en uspanteco.

(tilde) por lo general representa una sílaba pronunciada con más intensidad o sonoridad y con tono más alto que el de las otras sílabas. A veces también puede representar una pequeña prolongación de la vocal.

PROBLEMAS QUE ATañEN AL MATERIAL GEOGRÁFICO

Es menester recalcar el hecho sabido de que, por ser ágrafos, los idiomas minoritarios—que con excepción del arawac o araguaco (caribe centroamericano) tienen como tronco común las lenguas mayances—podría ser válida la definición de que se utilizan por cualquier número de gente y son distintos a los reconocidos como idiomas nacionales o étnicos.

Además, precisamente por el hecho de ser ágrafos, presentan ciertos problemas en lo que atañe a material geográfico, ya que ha sido en bastantes ocasiones difícil saber cómo deben escribirse los nombres geográficos dentro de las áreas que representan, o sea la ortografía a emplearse.

El problema se ha vuelto más complicado, al tomar varias consideraciones prácticas y culturales. Ciertos signos convencionales han sido difíciles de reproducir. También resulta que ciertos grupos minoritarios han sido a veces muy celosos de su identidad, resistiendo cualquier atentado al ajuste a una anotación más universal de los nombres geográficos de sus áreas. Asimismo debe ser considerada la utilidad de materiales publicados para la mayoría lingüística, así como para los extranjeros.

Sería provechoso reconocer los tres métodos mayores de transcripción de sonidos del habla, usados por los lingüistas.

Primero está la *transcripción puramente fonética*, en la que todos los sonidos, cuántos sean posibles, son anotados. Estos incluirían sonidos tales como tono relativo, acento relativo, respiración, juntura, etc.

El segundo método se conoce como *transcripción fonémica*, o sea que los sonidos del habla que se llaman *alófonos* (así como los *alótonos* y las características de acento que no se contrastan), no se demuestran gráficamente, pero si se combinan en unidades globales conocidas como *fonemas*. Esto parecería a primera vista ser considerablemente superior a la transcripción fonética y, efectivamente, en muchos aspectos lo es. Dos o más sonidos que funcionan como uno se combinan en un solo símbolo; los característicos rasgos incontrastables de tono y acento son suprimidos y se observa separación de las palabras

El tercer método tiene un valor pragmático más grande, en cuanto se usa para la publicación de literatura en un dado idioma. Esto es lo que se designa como *ortografía práctica*. En el desarrollo del sistema, se toman en consideración factores tales como símbolos usados en el idioma nacional, facilidad de publicación, facilidad de enseñanza, etc.

Es evidente que una solución está cercana. Sin embargo, uno o dos problemas aún están pendientes de solucionar. Primero, puede ser difícil, de costo elevado, o casi imposible, obtener fuentes de linotipo para símbolos especiales o modificados. Asimismo, aunque una ortografía práctica de un idioma minoritario pueda ajustarse hasta cierto límite al alfabeto del idioma nacional, es obligatorio que todos los fonemas del minoritario estén representados para mostrar sus contrastes fonémicos. Esto resulta en caracteres que, para quienes hablan el idioma nacional, no tienen significado alguno.

De consiguiente, aunque las ortografías prácticas se prestan de manera excelente para la publicación de literatura en idiomas minoritarios, es obvio que, tomando en consideración que personas que hablan otros idiomas estarán usando material geográfico a publicarse, es necesario realizar un ajuste adicional.

Este paso final producirá lo que se puede llamar un *alfabeto normalizado*, o sea uno que está limitado en todas formas al idioma nacional oficial.

Se sostiene la opinión de que el uso de tales *alfabetos normalizados* es lo indicado para la publicación de material geográfico en donde prevalecen idiomas minoritarios, por algunas razones, entre las cuales se puede aducir:

- a) No se requieren fuentes especiales de linotipo ni máquinas de escribir con signos especiales;
- b) Aunque los nombres geográficos no aparecerán exactamente como los nativos del lugar los pronuncian, ellos—sin embargo—entenderían la referencia a los lugares dentro de su región;
- c) Los documentos geográficos serán, así, de mayor utilidad para quien utilice el idioma nacional oficial;

d) En muchos casos, seguir una práctica tal, formalizaría una *de facto* y no representaría cambio alguno. Más bien, estaría de acuerdo con la resolución 16 de la Primera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas celebrada en Ginebra en septiembre de 1967, que se refiere al registro de nombres geográficos de los idiomas ágrafos o sin escritura.

Por el otro lado, es de esperar algunos efectos adversos por usar *alfabetos normalizados*, pudiéndose prever:

a) Cuando desaparecen característicos rasgos contrastables de los idiomas minoritarios, podrían esperarse ambigüedades. Esto es una consecuencia natural de la normalización; pero a pesar de sus aparentes dificultades, las ambigüedades se disminuyen cuando los elementos se encuentran en contexto;

b) El *alfabeto normalizado* no estaría conforme con la ortografía práctica usada en la literatura de idiomas minoritarios y puede esperarse una cierta cantidad de reacciones negativas de parte de quienes los hablan. Tales reacciones pueden ser reducidas, al explicar a quienes hablan idiomas minoritarios, *que se trata sólo de los nombres geográficos y no del idioma entero*, y que representa una medida necesaria ante las exigencias internacionales;

c) Siempre tendrán que realizarse ciertos ajustes no lingüísticos;

d) Los nombres geográficos mostrados en mapas, diccionarios, etc., con *alfabetos normalizados*, por su propia índole no llevarán información de cómo deben aparecer en ortografías fonémicas o prácticas. El proceso de normalización es irreversible. Esto pondría ciertos obstáculos en el camino del científico que se interesa en nombres geográficos para propósitos lingüísticos o etimológicos. Sin embargo, una solución parcial a este problema sería la publicación de material explicativo, como ya lo ha hecho Guatemala, lo que resultará en un instrumento muy útil en las manos del científico que trabaje en áreas donde se hablan idiomas minoritarios. No solamente le servirá para escribir el idioma (ya sea con ortografía práctica, o con *alfabeto normalizado*), sino que también le proveerá con una clave valiosa para la pronunciación correcta de sus fonemas.

Con base en lo anterior, el suscrito está trabajando activamente con el Instituto Indigenista Nacional y el Instituto Lingüístico de Verano en unos alfabetos que contendrán el fonémico, fonético y el normalizado, con ejemplos apropiados. La tarea en sí es bastante ardua, pero con la mejor buena voluntad de todos se está haciendo progreso satisfactorio *teniendo siempre en mente que, ante todo, lo normalizado u oficial será para uso en documentos geográficos que se publiquen*.

Puede señalarse, entre las dificultades que se han encontrado, el uso del saltillo (') en los idiomas mayances, que como es sabido, representa un sonido oclusivo glotal que se emite al sacar el aire de la garganta, cuando se han cerrado y abierto las cuerdas vocales previamente. Todavía no se ha unificado criterio, pero si puedo indicar que se usa el saltillo (') en vez de un número "7" introducido indebidamente en vez del saltillo por Terrence Kaufman en una publicación del Proyecto

Lingüístico Francisco Marroquín de Antigua Guatemala, o bien de un signo de interrogación sin el punto al final del mismo, como lo emplean algunos lingüistas, por motivos ya enunciados previamente. Asimismo, está el uso de vocales dobles, así como la diferenciación en español de la representación de sonidos por las letras "c" y "k", para mencionar algunos de los problemas que se están confrontando.

REGIONAL

Además de lo que tenga que informar el Presidente de nuestro Grupo de Expertos, doctor Meredith F. Burrill, el suscrito desea mencionar brevemente lo que sigue.

El Salvador

El instituto Geográfico Nacional, conforme a datos obtenidos, está trabajando en la impresión de los tomos II y III de su *Diccionario Geográfico de El Salvador*. El tomo I fue entregado a la Secretaría de la Segunda Conferencia en Londres en mayo de 1972. Los nombres geográficos serán los oficiales conforme a lo dispuesto por su Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos

Costa Rica

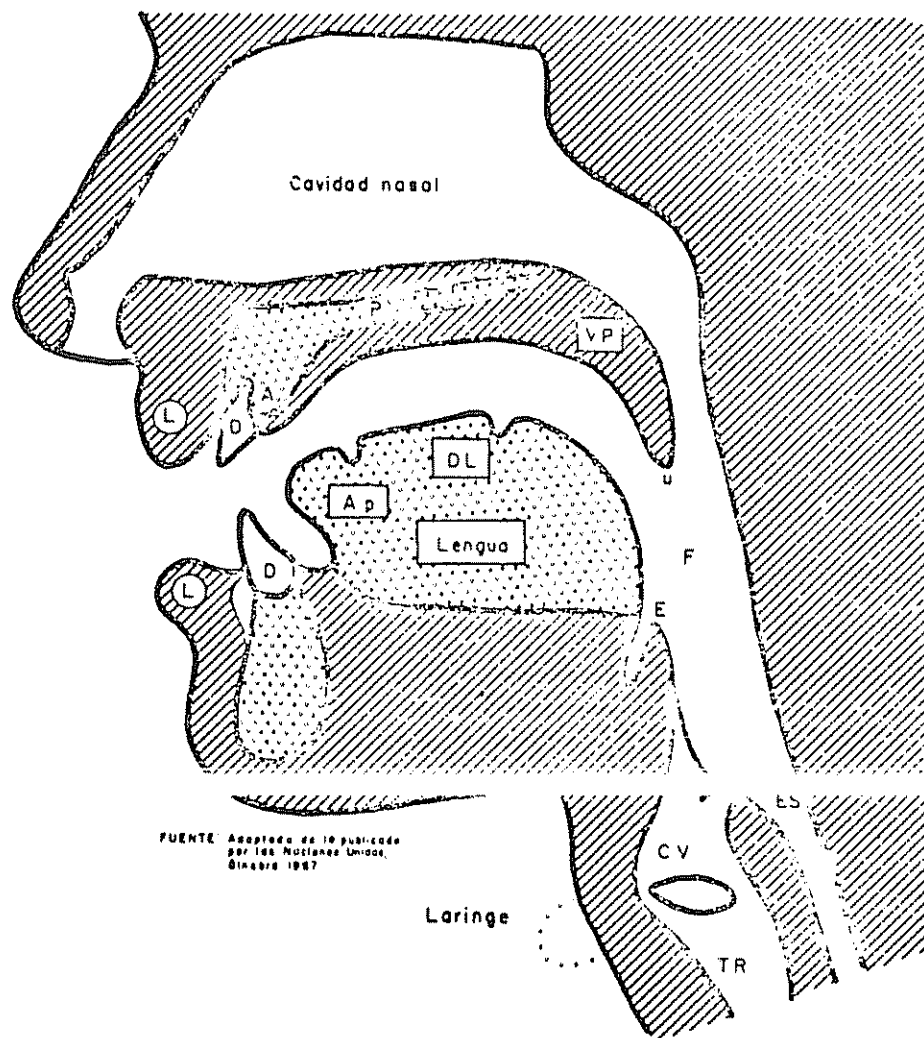
En Londres se hizo entrega del primer volumen sobre litonimia (nombres geográficos de lugares costeros o litorales) e insunimia (topónimos de las islas e islotes) de Costa Rica.

ALFABETOS OFICIALIZADOS

Alfabetos mayances

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Achí (de Cubulco) | 10. Kanjobal |
| 2. Achí (de Rabinal y San Miguel Chicaj) | 11. Kekchí |
| 3. Aguacateco | 12. Mam |
| 4. Cakchiquel | 13. Maya mopán |
| 5. Chortí | 14. Pocomam oriental |
| 6. Chuj | 15. Pocomchí |
| 7. Itzá | 16. Quiché (de Quezaltenango y Totonicapán) |
| 8. Ixil | 17. Quiché (de Sacapulas) |
| 9. Jacalteco | 18. Tzutujil |
| | 19. Uspanteco |

DIAGRAMA DE FONACIÓN



FUENTE: Adaptada de lo publicado por los Neustanes Unidos, Ginebra 1967

Abreviatura	Organo de fonación	Adjetivo
A	alvéolo de los dientes	alveolar
Ap	ápice de la lengua	apical/cimero
CV	cuerdas vocales	glotal
D	dientes	dental
DL	dorso de la lengua	dorsal
E	epiglotis	epiglotal
ES	esófago	esofágico
F	faringe	faringeo
L	labios	labial
P	paladar	paladial
TR	tráquea	traqueal
U	úvula	uvular
VP	velo del paladar	velar y/o postvelar

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO ACHÍ
Cubulco, Baja Verapaz

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ac'	= pollo	cha'ab	= noche	quin ta	= yo oigo
b	bari	= adiós	abaj	= piedra	cabij	= pasado mañana
c	car	= pez	wacatic	= pasear	binic	= andar
c'	c'ac'	= nuevo	ac'al	= niño	quic'	= sangre
ch	chac	= trabajo	ichaj	= hierba	c'uch	= zopilote
ch'	ch'ach	= grano	quinch'ayo	= yo pego	soch'	= búho
e	echa'	= fruta	jomet	= corteza	be	= camino
i	ic'	= chile	quic'	= sangre	qui	= dulce
j	ja	= casa	tojo	= pagar	oj	= aguacate
k	ka	= nuestro	akan	= a pie	ak	= cerdo
l	le	= aquel	ali	= niña	rai	= pequeño
m	mier	= desde hoy	ximo	= amarrar	chom	= bonito
n	nim	= grande	winak	= gente	yin	= yo
o	oxib	= tres	lok	= por acá	ch'o	= ratón
p	palaj	= cara	apoj	= virgen	sip	= garrapata
qu	qui	= dulce	ique	= ellos		
r	rai	= pequeño	iq'um	= abajo	iwir	= ayer
s	sak	= blanco	urox	= tercera	us	= mosca pequeña
			c'iasc'atic	= despierto	ch'at	= cama
t	tel	= hoyo	watit	= mi abuela	t'ot'	= sapillo
t'	t'isbal	= costura	quin t'iso	= lo cuezo	utz	= bueno
tz	tzij	= palabra	a tzam	= tu nariz	sotz'	= murciélago
tz'	tz'i	= perro	atz'am	= sal	quin tu'u	= yo tomo
u	utuquel	= él solo	c'um	= ayote	tew	= aire
w	wi	= pelo	anawic	= parece	c'ax	= dolor
x	xac	= hoja	ca xeto	= usted corta	c'oy	= mono
y	yet	= usted	beyom	= rico	quina'	= frijol
'	'ek	= negro	to'o	= ayudar		

Alfabeto arawac (araguaco)

Caribe centroamericano

ALFABETO ACHÍ

Cubulco, Baja Verapaz Helen Nueunswander y
1955; revisado 1974. Mary Shaw

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 28 signos gráficos, de los cuales 23 son consonantes y 5 son vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, t', tz', tz, w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español y no admiten sonidos intermedios como sucede con otros idiomas mayances.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, t', tz', tz, w, x, ' (saltillo) representan

sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos mayances.

Las oclusivas c/qu, k, p, t, y las africadas ch, tz, se pronuncian seguidas por una espiración suave, la cual, es más marcada cuando estos sonidos ocurren en la posición final de la frase.

l, representa el sonido "dl" cuando ocurre en posición final de la sílaba.

w, en posición antes de la "i" o de la "e", representa un sonido fricativo, sonoro y labial y, en otras posiciones, el sonido de "w" descrito en la introducción.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO ACHÍ
Rabinal, San Miguel Chicaj, Baja Verapaz

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ak	= marrano	chaj	= pino	ja	= casa
aa	aab	= hamaca	chaaj	= ceniza		
b	bix	= canción	sa'ube	= ¿por qué?	jab	= lluvia
c	caab	= panela	cancojo	= yo creo	ic	= chile
c'	c'ul	= ropa	ac'a	= niño	ic'	= mes, luna
ch	chom	= bonito	achi	= hombre	yoch	= escalera
ch'	ch'o	= rata	koch'okic	= arrugas	ch'ich'	= metal
e	ewa'	= éste	che'	= árbol	be	= camino
ee			queechacunic	= ellos trabajan		
i	imul	= conejo	nim	= grande	tzi	= nixtamal
ii	iis	= camote	piim	= grueso		
j	jo'	= ¡ vamos!	uje'	= cola	ti'oj	= gordo
k	kok	= mal olor	rakana'	= río	ixok	= mujer
k'	k'ij	= sol	jik'obal	= fruta	ak'	= fuego
l	lic	= muy	xtoloc	= lagarto	rilal	= usted
m	mam	= anciano	ch'umil	= estrella	uca'm	= segundo
n	na'be	= primero	winak	= gente	xan	= adobe
o	oj	= nosotros	cok	= tortuga	ch'o	= rata
oo	ooj	= aguacate				
p	pop	= petate	upa	= estómago	sip	= garrapata
qu	quinak'	= frijol	baquilo	= ternero		
q'u	q'uix	= espina	coq'uil	= espacio		
r	rakana'	= río	wara	= aquí	car	= pescado
s	si'	= leña	c'asak	= nuevo	us	= mosca
t	tan	= luego	c'atan	= caliente	tit	= anciana
t'	t'oc	= sordo	ja't'ix	= estornudo	t'ot'	= caracol
tz	tzima	= guacal	itzel	= diablo	cumatz	= culebra
tz'	tz'in	= yuca	jutz'it	= un poco	sutz'	= nubes
u	utz	= bueno	chun	= cal	ruchu	= su madre
uu			quinuemic	= tengo hambre		
w	we'	= mis dientes	uwa'al	= caldo	c'axtew	= tiempo frío
x	xax	= delgado	oxib	= tres	pix	= tomate
y	ya'	= agua	sanyeb	= arena	c'oyc'oy	= tecolote
			c'a'am	= pita	qui'	= dulce

ALFABETO ACHÍ

Rabinal, San Miguel John Brawand, Alice
Chicaj, Baja Verapaz Knight de Brawand e
1963; revisado 1974 Ilah Fleming

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 34 signos gráficos, de los cuales 24 son consonantes y 10 son vocales:

oo, p, r, s, t, t', tz, u, uu, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, k', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

u, representa un sonido igual al del español.

a, e, i, o, representan sonidos que, algunas veces son iguales a los del español y, en otras, varían como sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, representan sonidos prolongados propios de este idioma.

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', k, t', tz, tz', w, x, y, ' (saltillo), aa, ee, ii, oo,

uu, representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

b, representa el sonido de la “b” descrito en la introducción; pero al final de la oración, cuando hay retardo en abrir los labios, puede tener el sonido similar al de una “p”, seguida por una “m” sorda.

j, representa un sonido pronunciado con fricción más marcada al final de la oración y, en cambio, en posición final de la sílaba, o antes de “a” y “o”, en posición inicial, se pronuncia con menos fricción. Antes de otras vocales y en posición inicial de la sílaba, se pronuncia aún con menos fricción.

k', representa un sonido pronunciado más hacia adentro con la faringe contraída.

l, r, representan sonidos sordos y fricativos en posición final de la sílaba. En otras posiciones, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

n, representa el sonido de ñ cuando precede a c/qu, c'/q'u, k, k'. En otras posiciones el sonido es similar al del español.

e, representa el sonido de “ë”, descrito en la introducción, cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en una consonante. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de “e” del español.

i, por lo general, representa el sonido de la “i” española cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en consonante o en una sílaba acentuada. En cambio, representa el sonido de “i” descrito en la introducción cuando ocurre en sílaba no acentuada o que no termina en consonante.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO AGUACATECO
Aguacatán. Huehuetenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	at	= hay	xak	= hoja	ja	= ya
ä			xäk	= talpetate		
b	ba'n	= bueno	chi'bäj	= carne	cab	= pancla
c	cotz	= regalo	c'o'cal	= sabor	soc	= nido
c'	c'a'	= piedra de moler	ac'äj	= nuevo	sac'	= langosta
ch	chuj	= horno	nachol	= mago	boch	= puerco
ch'	ch'ich'	= metal	kach'iw	= nuestra esperanza	tuch'	= compañero
cy	cya'j	= cielo	quicyuj	= cacao	xicy	= joven
cy'	cy'äj	= haragán	nicy'al	= en medio	xicy	= ala
e	elë'n	= saliendo	beluj	= nueve	xe	= adentro
ë	ël	= salir	mëm	= gordo		
i	itzäj	= verduras	sich'	= cigarro	wi	= encima de
i			sich	= grito		
j	jalü'	= hoy	sajäch	= juego	joj	= cuervo
k	kol	= pavo	wükan	= mi pie	= säk	= blanco
k'	k'a'	= puente	ek'üm	= cargador	k'ak'	= fuego
l	lab	= espanto	baläj	= bonito, bueno, etc.	tal	= hijo
m	matzol	= barbero	umul	= conejo	alk'om	= ladrón
n	num	= se desmaya	wünäk	= gente	in	= yo
o	oj	= aguacate	ch'oc	= arado	—	
ö	—		ch'öc	= sanate	—	
p	pe'm	= corral	ca'pen	= pasado mañana	slup	= mariposa
qu	quimnäk	= muerto	cuquen	= a saber	—	
q'u	q'uixc'üj	= sufrimiento	xiq'uin	= vuela	—	
r	rmeril	= posibilidad	terü'	= usted	or	= apúrate
s	sas	= liviana	tzisis	= ciprés	üs	= mosca
t	tuc'	= cuerno	mitü'	= gato	tüt	= capa
t'	t'imbil	= comida	at'uy	= su olla	cot'	= flojo
tx	tx'ach	= cama	atx'i	= tu perro	jötx'	= bebida, ceremonial
tz	tzu'	= tecomate	cätzäm	= venga	wütz	= cara
tz'	tz'ë'	= quemar	atz'üm	= sal	wötz'	= tostado
u	ujül	= siempre	buch	= tarde	tu	= con
ü			büch	= flores		
w	wäj	= tortilla	awil	= tu pecado	xaw	= luna
x	xal	= olla	bixin	= bailar	xax	= delgado
ä	äë'n	= ¿cómo?	bi'xin	= envejecer	äëä	= colorado
y	yol	= palabra	biyol	= matador	poy	= espantajo
			ta'al	= jugo	wo'	= sapo

ALFABETO AGUACATECO

Aguacatán, Huehuetenango,
1956; revisado 1974

Harry McArthur y
Lucille Taylor de
McArthur

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 39 signos gráficos, de los cuales 29 son consonantes y 10 vocales:

a, ä, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', cy, cy', e, ë, i, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', u, ü, w, x, ä, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', cy, cy', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, x, x̃, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ä, ë, ï, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

En la palabra que contiene cualquiera de las cinco vocales se acentúa la que no lleva diéresis, ejemplo: "jalü" (hoy), acento en la primera sílaba. Si no hay vocal sin diéresis en la palabra, ésta es aguda; ejemplo: "wünäk" (gente). De conformidad con estas dos reglas resulta innecesario representar el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma.

c'/q'u, ch', cy, cy', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, x, x̃, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

b, representa el sonido de la "b" mayance descrita en la introducción al final de la oración, al haber retardo en abrir los labios, puede tener el sonido similar al de una "p" seguida por una "m" sorda.

cy, ocurre en todas las posiciones, pero al final de la sílaba sólo se encuentra después de "e", "i".

l, r, representan sonidos sordos y fricativos cuando ocurren en posición inicial de la sílaba precediendo a una consonante, así como ocurren en posición final de la sílaba después de una consonante. En posición final de la oración pueden representar sonidos sonoros o sordos. En otras posiciones representan sonidos iguales a los del español.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" cuando precede a c/qu, c'/q'u, k, k'. En otras posiciones el sonido es igual al del español.

r, se encuentra con poca frecuencia en palabras propias del idioma.

x, representa el sonido retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

x̃, representa el sonido no retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

ä, ë, ï, ü, representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción.

ö representa un sonido similar al de la "o" del español, pero más corto.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO CAKCHIQUÉL Chimaltenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ak'	= lengua	mama'	= abuelo	roma	= porque
b	bak	= hueso	ch'abék	= lodo	sīb	= humo
c	ca'	= piedra de moler	xcoya'	= tomate	ic	= chile
c'	c'a'	= cuerno	ac'ual	= niño	ic'	= luna, mes
ch	choy	= lago	jachoj	= repartir	chaquëch	= canasto
ch'	ch'oy	= ratón	jach'onel	= tapiscador	ch'ich'	= metal
e	eyaj	= diente	vey	= mi diente	je	= si pues
ë	ëc'	= gallina	vëy	= tortilla	xbë	= se fue
f	—				ulef	= tierra
i	is	= papa	nitic	= se siembra	ri	= él, la, los, las
ï	ïs	= vello	natic	= tú lo siembras	vacamī	= hoy
j	jay	= casa	bojo'y	= olla	vuj	= papel
k	kak	= nuestro cerdo	xkak'ij	= buenas tardes	puëk	= dinero
k'	k'ij	= sol, día	ruk'a'	= su mano	k'ak'	= fuego
l	lok'onel	= comprador	palëj	= cara	alal	= peso
m	masat	= venado	pamaj	= estómago	pim	= grueso
n	nīm	= grande	xenen	= zancudo	jun	= uno
o	oj	= aguacate	nic'ot	= se excava	c'ö	= hay
ö	öm	= araña	nac'ot	= tú lo excavas	xic'o	= pasó
p	pop	= petate	pipiy	= pavo (hembra)	sip	= garrapata
qu	quiej	= caballo	xiquin	= oreja	—	
q'u	q'uix	= espina	xq'uis	= se terminó	—	
r	rax	= terreno	—		—	
s	—		asasa	= tu lo asaste	ois	= tristeza
t	tuj	= temascal	xtën	= muchacha	ch'at	= cama
t'	t'eyet'ic	= tartamudo	xt'ison	= cosió	rot'	= tuerto
tz	tziëk	= tela	nitzac	= se cuece	ütz	= bueno
tz'	tz'il	= sucio	atz'an	= sal	sutz'	= nube
u	uk	= falda	nichup	= se apaga	pu	= pero
ü	üs	= mosca pequeña	nichüp	= ustedes lo apagan	—	
v	vinëk	= persona	ivir	= ayer	—	
x	xax	= delgado	xaxë	= solo	rëx	= verde
y	yabil	= enfermedad	ayin	= lagarto	iy	= nieto, a (de mujer)
'	—		t'i'ij	= carne	ya'	= agua

Chimaltenango
1971; revisado 1974

Martha King, Ilah
Fleming y Marcial
Maxia Cutzal

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 34 signos gráficos, de los cuales 25 son consonantes y 9 son vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, ë, f, i, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, ü, v, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español

b, c'/q'u, ch', f, k, k', r, t', tz, tz' v, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma

Vocales

a, e, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

i, representa un sonido que a veces es igual al del español, pero en otras varía con un sonido propio de este idioma.

ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

k, r, tz, x, ' (saltillo), i, ö, ü, representan sonidos descritos en la introducción de los alfabetos.

b, c'/q'u, ch', k', t', tz', antes de una consonante sonora, pueden representar sonidos glotalizados seguidos por una vocal corta, sonora, y de calidad neutra. En otras posiciones representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción.

c/qu, k, p, t, en posición final de la sílaba representan sonidos oclusivos seguidos por fricativos sordos, pronunciados en posiciones de articulación igual a la de las oclusivas respectivas.

c/qu, k, en posición inicial de la sílaba, especialmente antes de a, i, pueden representar sonidos oclusivos simples u oclusivos seguidos por una espiración suave.

f, v, representan alófonos de un solo fonema que corresponde a la "w" en otros idiomas mayances.

f, representa un sonido fricativo, sordo y labial, que ocurre solamente en posición final de la sílaba.

v, ocurre solamente en posición inicial de la sílaba. Antes de i, i, e, ë, representa un sonido fricativo, sonoro, y labial. Antes de las otras vocales representa un sonido con menos fricción.

k', representa un sonido implosivo glotalizado, pronunciado más hacia adentro que la posición postvelar descrito en la introducción. Entre las vocales "o" y "u", especialmente en medio de un grupo de sílabas no acentuadas, el sonido se produce aún más hacia adentro con la faringe contraída.

l, en posición final de la sílaba representa un sonido fricativo y sordo. En otras posiciones representa uno igual al del español.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" antes de c/qu, c'/q'u, j, k, k'. Para la mayoría de los hablantes cakchiqueles de Chimaltenango, la "n"—en otras posiciones—representa el sonido de la del español. Hay algunos para quienes la "n" como prefijo del verbo y que indica "aspecto incompleto" (tiempo presente), representa el sonido de una "n" corta del español seguida por una "d", cuando precede al morfema que indica "él", "ella". Parte de la literatura publicada antes de 1974 ha empleado la "d" para representar los sonidos de "nd" o "n" de este prefijo del verbo.

y, en posición final de la sílaba representa un sonido fricativo y sordo. Para la mayoría de los hablantes de Chimaltenango, en otras posiciones representa un sonido similar a la "y" del español, pero hay algunos para quienes la "y" como prefijo del verbo y que indica "aspecto incompleto" (tiempo presente), antes de cualquiera de los morfemas que indican "yo", "tú", "nosotros", "ustedes", "ellos", puede representar el sonido de la "ñ" del español, o de una "g"; pero antes del morfema que indica "nosotros", también puede representar el sonido de la "j" del español. Parte de la literatura publicada antes de 1974 ha empleado la "g" para representar los sonidos de y, ñ, g, j, de este prefijo del verbo.

a, e, i, o, u, pueden representar, a veces, sonidos un poco más prolongados que los de ë, i, ö, ü.

i, ë, cuando preceden a una "j" en posición final de la sílaba, representan, respectivamente, sonidos de la "i" del español, o de la "e" descrito más adelante; pero, fonéticamente, antes de la "j" aparece el sonido de una "ä" corta. En otras posiciones la "i" representa la del español.

ë, en una sílaba acentuada puede representar, en Patzún el sonido descrito en la introducción, o de "ä" pronunciado más hacia la parte anterior de la cavidad bucal que la descrita en la introducción. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la "ë" descrito en la introducción.

ALFABETO CHORTÍ

Jocotán, Chiquimula
1963; revisado 1974

John L. McNichols,
Joyce de McNichols,
Ilah Fleming, John
Lubeck y Diana
Thompson de Lubeck

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 28 signos gráficos, de los cuales 23 son consonantes y 5 vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, g, i, j, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, g, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', t, tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

a, e, i, representan sonidos que, a veces, son iguales a los del español, pero en otros casos varían como sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que sólo en algunas palabras graves se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', t', tz, tz', x, representan sonidos similares a los descritos en la introducción.

b, en posición inicial de la palabra, puede representar el sonido sordo o sonoro descrito en la introducción. Entre vocales el sonido es sonoro y, en posición final de la palabra, es sordo.

g, representa un sonido similar al del español. Ocurre únicamente en el morfema chortí "gojr/gor" (redondo).

j, representa un sonido con más fricción que la del español cuando se encuentra en posición inicial de una sílaba acentuada, o en posición final de una oración. En otras posiciones hay menos fricción que en el español. Cuando ocurre antes o después de la "o" y la "u", se pronuncia con los labios redondeados. Antes de una consonante sonora puede ser seguida por una vocal corta sonora de calidad neutra.

m, n, representan sonidos sordos en posición final de la sílaba cuando siguen a una "j". La vocal seguida de jm, jn, 'm, 'n, puede tener una calidad nasalizada. En otras posiciones, la "m" representa el sonido de la del español.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" antes de c/qu, c'/q'u, ' (saltillo) y, para algunos hablantes, también antes de ch, ch', n, t, t' y antes de una pausa. Puede representar el sonido de "ñ" o de "ng" antes de la "r", y la "w". En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la "n" del español.

p, representa el sonido de una "b" española cuando se encuentra entre consonantes sonoras, pero en posición

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO CHORTÍ
Jocotán, Chiquimula

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	am	= araña	chacchac	= rojo	niba	= mi cuerpo
b	bi'r	= senda	jabar	= abierto	ja'xob	= ellos
c	cu'm	= huevo	incani	= aprende	sacsac	= blanco
c'	c'u'm	= masa	inc'ani	= quiero		
ch	chan	= culebra	chuchu'	= pequeño	ch'ich	= sangre
ch'	ch'an	= bejuco	uch'en	= íboba!		
e	era	= este	te'	= árbol	che	= él dijo
			pei'x	= ya es tortilla		
g	gororoj	= redondo	ingojr	= una cosa redonda		
i	ichoqui	= tus botas	winic	= hombre	atujri	= precio alto
j	jaja'r	= lluvia	c'ajc	= fuego	xaj	= sábana
l	lucum	= lombriz	lewlew	= flexible		
m	muac	= enfermedad	xemen	= hígado	chinam	= pueblo
n	no'n	= nosotros	tuno'r	= todo	tun	= piedra
o	oc	= pie	ojob	= tos	imbeto	= debo
p	pa'	= tortilla	achampri	= él fuma	pojip	= petate
qu	quiricna	= tronó	upoqui	= lava (trastos)		
q'u	q'uewer	= cuero	unq'ui	= yo lloro		
s	sojo	= dasura	sisar	= irio	pispis	= ucunuo
t	tocar	= nube	nojta'	= grande	ne't	= usted
t'	t'ix	= espina	ut'ej	= el diente	t'ot'	= órgano sexual
tz	tzutz	= pelo	witzir	= cuesta	sutz	= murciélago
tz'	tz'i'	= perro	atz'acpa	= se compone		
u	un	= aguacate	tui'x	= ya es madre	inwajc'u	= doy
w	wa'r	= está de pie	chiwiv	= escarabajo	ch'ejw	= cajete (de loza)
x	xucur	= río	ixin	= él se fué	rax	= piedra de afilar
y	yujy	= flor de ayote	awayan	= duerme	injajjay	= débil
			ma'n	= mozo	ja'	= agua

inicial de la sílaba puede ser pronunciada como la “p” del español o como la misma letra, seguida de una suave espiración. En posición final de la sílaba se pronuncia como en el último caso mencionado.

r, w, y, en posición final de la sílaba y después de “j”, representan sonidos sordos y fricativos. En otras posiciones “r”, “y”, representan sonidos similares a los del español, y la “w” el sonido descrito en la introducción.

El ’ (saltillo) en el margen final de la sílaba produce, en la vocal que le sigue, un efecto de pronunciación producido por una ligera tensión de las cuerdas vocales (laringalización) prolongando generalmente su duración,

excepto cuando se trata de una sílaba acentuada. En otras posiciones representa el sonido descrito en la introducción.

e, i, representan los sonidos de “ë”, “ĩ” descritos en la introducción, cuando aparecen en una sílaba que termina en consonante. En otras posiciones representa sonidos similares a los del español.

a, puede representar el sonido de la “ä”, descrito en la introducción, o de la “a” española, cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en “c”, o en una sílaba acentuada que termina en una “m”, o en una “n”. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la del español.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO CHUJ
San Sebastián Coatán. Huehuetenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	atut	= su milpa	lajan	= igual	ala	= dígalo
b	be	= camino	abi	= oiga	nab	= lluvia
c	caw	= muy	t'oco	= cavar	coc	= nuestros pies
c'	c'ac'	= fuego	q'uic'an	= mañana	c'oc'	= chilacayote
ch	chan	= culebra	'acha	= allá	'ich	= chile
ch'	ch'at	= cama	jech'ul	= cicatriz	wach'	= bueno
e	ex	= ustedes	nen	= vidrio	be	= camino
i	in	= yo	winac	= hombre	toni	= verdad
j	jun	= uno	lajan	= igual	'uj	= luna
l	lem	= venga	nulej	= hermana de ella	tusbil	= pared
m	mam	= padre	chami	= morir	lem	= venga
n	nun	= madre	yanab	= su hermana	'abn	= pues
ñ	ñolob	= huevo	sañab	= caite	'añ	= alcohol
o	oñ	= nosotros	noc'	= animal	boño	= ensuciarse
p	puch	= mucho	tupi	= coser	ep	= tu fuerza
qu	quixcab	= terremoto				
q'u	q'uich'an	= mañana	uq'uej	= beber	—	
r	remel	= medicina	tzerec	= pájaro carpintero		
s	sati	= perdido	куси	= triste	'is	= papa (s)
t	tat	= grueso	'ati	= ir	stut	= su frijol
t'	t'iw	= águila	wet'oc	= conmigo	yet'	= con
tz	tz'i	= perro	'atz'am	= sal	pitz'	= exprimir
tz	tzatz	= duro	totzabi	= oye	itz	= cerro
u	'uñ	= papel	jun	= uno	t'uñu	= colgar
w	wal	= muy	niwan	= muchos	ow	= bravo
x	xalu	= cántaro	'ixim	= maíz	'ix	= mujer
y	yel	= verdad	tzoyol	= güisquil	chay	= pescado
'	'al	= pesado	lu'um	= tierra	ta'	= allí

ALFABETO CHUJ

San Sebastián Coatán,
Huehuetenango
1961; revisado 1974

Kenneth L. Williams y
Bárbara Thayer de
Williams

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 28 signos gráficos, de los cuales 23 son consonantes y 5 son vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch' e, i, j, l, m, n, ñ, o, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', ñ, t', tz, w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, i, o, u, representan los mismos sonidos del español y no admiten sonidos intermedios, como sucede con otros idiomas mayances.

e, representa un sonido que, a veces, es igual al del español y, en otras, es uno intermedio, propio de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', ñ, t', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción.

j, entre vocales, representa un sonido más suave que el del español.

l, representa el sonido de "dl" en posición final de la sílaba, cuando va precedida por i, o, u. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de "l", del español.

w, antes de "i", "e", puede representar un sonido

fricativo, sonoro y labial. En otras posiciones representa el sonido descrito en la introducción

e, puede representar el sonido de la "ë" descrito en la introducción, o de la "e" española cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en consonante. En otras posiciones representa el sonido "e" del español.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO ITZA
San José, Petén

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	ac' = lengua	c'a' = piedra de moler	
aa		c'aac' = fuego	
b	bac = hueso	chibal = morder	c'ab = mano
c	coj = diente	chocoj = caliente	
c'	c'aac' = fuego	ac'ü' = noche	uc' = piojo
ch	chawac = largo	pichi = guayaba	nojoch = grande
ch'	ch'om = zopilote		ch'iich' = pájaro
e	ec' = estrella	che' = árbol	que = venado
ee		p'eel = sufijo clasificador que indica objeto inanimado	
i	ich = ojo	wolis = redondo	qui = maguey
ii		siis = frío	
j	je' = huevo	ojel = saber	bej = camino
l	lu'um = tierra	a'la = éste (pronombre)	muyal = nubes
m	ma' = partícula negativa	tamen = hígado	yalam = abajo
n	nej = cola de animal	mo'noc = pequeño	ta'an = ceniza
o	oc = pie	poi = cabeza	a'lo = aquel
oo		cooc = sordo	
p	piix = rodilla	popocic = volar	chup = mujer
p'	p'ixi = despertar	c'ap'eel = dos (casas)	
qu	quimsaj = matar	xiquin = oreja	
q'u	q'uin = sol	büq'uel = cuerpo	
s	sus = arena	puccical = corazón	ya'ax = verde
t	tech = tú	ixtuch' = sonajas	büt = granizo
t'		sot'ot' = pulmones	ot' = piel
tz	tzimin = caballo		witz = cerro
tz'	tz'otz = pelo		butz' = humo
u		tul = olla	c'uxu = achiote
uu		cuul = sufijo clasificador de un objeto ovalado	
ü		cüy = pescado	
w	winic = hombre	uwi = ¿lo ofste?	
x	ximbal = andar		box = negro
y	yaab = muchos	muyal = nubes	cüy = pescado
'		to'on = nosotros	ja' = agua

ALFABETO ITZÁ

San José, Petén Matthew Ulrich y Otto Schuman
1961, 1962; revisado 1974

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 33 signos gráficos, de los cuales 22 son consonantes y 11 son vocales.

a, aa, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, ee, i, ii, j, l, m, n, o, oo, p, p', s, t, t', tz, tz', u, uu, ü, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', p', t', tz, tz', w, x, y, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', p', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo), ü, representan sonidos descritos en la introducción.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, representan vocales prolongadas con sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción.

EJEMPLO DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO IXIL
Nebaj, Quiché

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ab	= hamaca	pach	= ranchito	ca	= quedarse
b	bey	= camino	baal	= padre	iyaa	= semilla
c	caj	= sangre	cabal	= casa	cab	= dulce
c'	c'olob	= huevo	ican	= tío	coc	= tortuga
ch	che'	= masa	uc'al	= olla grande	uc'	= piojo
ch'	ch'ach	= cama	echbu	= comer	ich	= chile
e	ec'	= pie de gallo	toch'on	= aspereza	ich'	= luna, mes
	ee	= diente	cu'en	= siéntese	che	= venado
i	is	= papa	k'iaj	= adivinar	jee	= cola
	ii	= nieto, nieta			paaxi	= rajar
j	jal	= mazorca	ijvil	= cuerda, larga	k'ii	= sol, día
k	kul	= cuello	ixkel	= esposa	jaj	= abrir
k'	k'ab	= mano	ak'il	= raíz	k'ok'	= chilacayote
l	le	= tortilla	ilcan	= cuidar	el	= salir
m	mac	= cosechar	camal	= tal vez	cam	= morir
n	nim	= grande	intxa'	= niño, niña	ilon	= apariencia
o	oj	= pie	bobal	= sombrero	jo	= cuervo
			noonajle	= lleno	ch'oo	= pequeño
p	pe'	= sitio	apnaben	= dejar recomendado	pop	= petate
qu	qui't	= margarita	xiquin	= oreja	—	
q'u	q'ucc'la naj	= egoísta	siq'ui'm	= grito	—	
r	rip	= murciélago	orañ	= adiós	ner	= gordura
s	sib	= humo	camsa	= matar	corte's	= chirimia
t	tan	= porque	tenta	= galera	su't	= pañuelo
t'	t'anquin	= alto	rit'il	= rotura	rat'	= cortar, romper
tx	txo	= animal	imotxtel	= último	ac'atx	= gallina
tx'	tx'oj	= deuda	pitx'oj	= tapiscar maíz	ibotx'	= nervios
tz	tze'	= árbol	otzotz	= hogar	sotz	= acabar
tz'	tz'um	= cuero	atz'am	= sal	kotz'	= barranco
u	uma'l	= uno	cu'c	= ardilla	tu	= en, a
	uuya	= él vino				
v	vitz	= montaña	vujvu	= séptimo	acha'v	= contento
x	xol	= bordar	paxsa	= predicar	ch'i'x	= espinas
ñ	ñir	= grillo	tiñen	= saludar	cha'lañ	= saludo
y	yol	= palabra	cayampa'l	= relámpago	tzuy	= ratón
	—		lo'y	= chula	a'	= agua

ALFABETO IXIL

Nebaj, Quiché
1955; revisado 1974

Raymond Elliott y Helen
Belcher de Elliott

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 32 signos gráficos, de los cuales 27 son consonantes y 5 son vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', u, w, x, ñ, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', v, x, ñ, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

e, i, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

a, o, representan sonidos que a veces son similares a los del español, pero en otras varían con sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', x, ñ ' (saltillo) representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

b, representa el sonido de la "b" descrito en la introducción; al final de la oración cuando hay retardo en abrir los labios, puede tener el sonido similar al de una "p", seguido por una "m" sorda.

j, representa un sonido pronunciado con menos fricción que la del español, y aún con menos fricción cuando ocurre en posición final de la oración.

k, nunca se encuentra en posición final de la sílaba en el ixil de Nebaj o de Cotzal, pero sí en el de Chajul.

l, y, representan sonidos sordos en posición final de la oración. En otras posiciones representan sonidos iguales a los del español.

r, ocurre con poca frecuencia en palabras propias de este idioma.

v, en posición final de la oración representa un sonido sordo y en otras uno fricativo bilabial y sonoro. Corresponde a la "w" en los signos gráficos de otros idiomas mayances.

x, representa el sonido retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

ḡ, representa el sonido no retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

a, representa el sonido de "ä", cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termine en c/qu, c'/q'u, k'. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la "a" española.

o, representa el sonido de "ö", cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en "k'." En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la "o" española.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO JACALTECO
Jacaltenango y Concepción Huista, Huehuetenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	al = pesado	k'ak' = fuego (concepción)	hala = imperativo de decir
b	baj = hueso	chubil = cuánto (vale)	cañeb = cuatro
c	caw = duro	hecal = mañana	cuc = ardilla
qu	quistal = feo	txiquin = oreja	
c'	c'uh = rayo	tzoc'o = imperativo de cortar	chic' = sangre
q'u	q'uewiloj = una manera de romper con la mano	miq'u'in = tipo de caracol	—
ch	chah = caballo	machoj = negativo	pech = pato
ch'	ch'im = paja	c'anch'an = pobrecito	lach' = acaro
e	ewi = ayer	oxeb = tres	cole = güipil (Jacaltenango)
f	—	ca'fi = anteaer (Jacaltenango)	
h	hum = papel	nahat = lejos	hih = roble
i	ib = armadillo	chiyo = pollo (ave)	xi = dice (Jacaltenango)
j	jawal = nuestra milpa	hujeb = siete	saj = blanco
k'	k'alem = basura	hak'ab = tu mano	tenok' = algodón
l	luc = clase de machete	holan = hoyo	cañal = baile regional
m	mul = delito	camom = muerto	pom = copal
n	nam = mariposa	tinab = tambor	k'an = amarillo
ñ	ñub = humo	coñob = pueblo	ön = aguacate
o	ocañ = pase adelante	comam = nuestro padre	lo = imperativo de comer
p	pim = grueso	copop = nuestro petate	chap = cangrejo
r	riñron = rectamente	witwirin = cigarra	hur = baile autóctono (Jacaltenango)
			hir = baile autóctono (Concepción Huista)
s	si' = leña	isah = perezoso	hos = huevo
t	tat = espeso	petan = redondo	xitc'ut = cuarzo
t'	t'iw = águila	chit'ujwi = saltará (Concepción)	lut' = cicatriz (Concepción Huista)
tx	txam = nariz	cotxan = torcido	bitx = tamal
tx'	tx'umel = estrella	potx'o = imperativo de matar	watx' = derecha
tz	tzoyol = güisquil	matzet = nada	witz = cerro
u	uc' = piojo	tunuc = chompipe	su = imperativo de soplar (Jacaltenango)
tz'	tz'il = sucio	atz'am = sal	sotz' = murciélago
w	wes = ladino	cawañ = dos (personas)	chew = frío
x	xaj = hoja	ixnam = anciana	mex = mono
ḡ	ḡalu = jarro	wuḡtaj = mi hermano (hombre hablando)	aḡuḡ = ajo
y	yax = verde	hayeh = cuantos	cay = pescado
		hinmi'am = mi mamá	ha' = agua

ALFABETO JACALTECO

Jacaltenango, 1974
Concepción Huista,
Huehuetenango
1961, revisado 1974

Jerónimo Camposeco Rojas,
Dennis Stratmeyer y Jean
B. de Stratmeyer

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 34 signos gráficos para el de Jacaltenango y 33 para el de Concepción Huista; 29 consonantes en el primero y 28 en el segundo y 5 vocales en ambos.

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, f, h, i, j, k', l, m, n, ñ, o, p, r, s,

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, f, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', h, k', ñ, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, x, ḡ, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, en Jacaltenango representan sonidos similares a los del español. En Concepción Huista, la "o" representa un sonido similar al del español; a, e, i, u, representan sonidos que a veces son similares a los del español, pero en otras varían con sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que sólo llevan tilde las que no lo son.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', h, k', ñ, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, ' (saltillo), representan sonidos descritos ya en la introducción.

f, sólo ocurre en el idioma de Jacaltenango y únicamente en la palabra "ca'fi" (anteayer). La "f" y la "w", representan sonidos alófonos de un solo fonema: la "w"

x, representa el sonido retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

ǰ, representa el sonido no retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

En Concepción Huista ocurren ciertas variaciones tales como: "w", antes de "i", y a veces antes de "a", "e", representa un sonido pronunciado con fricción.

l, r, w, y, representan sonidos sordos en posición final de la oración. En posición final de la sílaba, la "l" puede representar cualquiera de los tres sonidos: 1) "dl"; 2) "l", levemente golpeada; y 3) "l", del español. En otras posiciones l, r, w, y, representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción.

a, puede representar el sonido de "ä", o de "a", cuando precede a una sílaba acentuada.

e, representa su propio sonido cuando va antes de h, w, y, o cuando ocurre al final de palabra. En otras posiciones representa el sonido de "ë" descrito en la introducción.

i, u, representan los sonidos de "i", "ü", cuando van antes de j, k', ñ, tx, tx'. En otras posiciones representan los sonidos de "i", "u".

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO KANIOBAL San Miguel Acatán, Huehuetenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia.	Posición final
a	an = licor aan = elote	pat = ranchito paat = tortilla	na = casa
b	be = camino	babel = primero	nab = lluvia
c	caj = calor	tzocwi = rajar	ac = tortuga
c'	c'aj = pulga	ac'atx = pavo	ac' = nuevo
ch	che = caballo	icham = anciano	pech = pato
ch'	ch'en = piedra	ach'e = joven	pech' = cucaracha
e	ec'al = muchos ee = diente	sec' = trastes yeen = maicillo	ake = lengua —
i	ita = verduras —	pichi' = atole —	chi = gavilán chuc'lii = beber
j	jos = huevo	lujum = gusano	baj = hueso
k	kanab = nuestra hermana	akbalii = noche	nok = animal
k'	k'ok' = chilacayote	jak'ab = tu mano	uk' = piojo
l	laan = mismo	tzolol = mariposa	xol = en
m	muc' = humo	txame = nariz	ch'im = zacate
n	nen = vidrio	noonja = lleno	son = marimba
o	on = aguacate —	som = espuma poom = incienso	c'o = máscara —
p	pim = grueso	c'uplei = cortar	pop = petate
qu	queneya = banano	txiquine = oreja	—
q'u	q'uix = espina	ǰq'ueytoj = fue perdido	—
r	—	nertoj = halar	—
s	si' = leña	asun = nube	is = papa
t	te' = madera, árbol	satcan = cielo	tat = espeso
t'	t'eyxin = entonces	lit'bal = tirador	bit' = canción
tx	txa = oración	txutxe = madre	xotx = caracol
tx'	tx'ow = rata	jatx'i' = tu perro	tx'otx' = tierra
tz	tzu = calabaza	matzati' = piña	tzotz = sonajero
tz'	tz'u = gota (de agua)	atz'am = sal	sotz' = murciélago
u	us = mosca pequeña —	jun = uno juun = papel	c'u = sol —
w	watx' = bueno	awas = tabú	xaaw = luna
x	xi = olla	jaxa = ya es tiempo	ix = mujer
ǰ	ǰi = dice	wuǰtaj = mi hermano	aǰuǰ = ajo
y	ya' = dolor	soyol = chayote	chicay = madre
'	—	wa'ne = hacer	ja' = agua

ALFABETO KANJOBAL

San Miguel Acatán, Huehuetenango 1972; revisado 1974
 Arvid Westfall-Nancy, Lorensen de Westfall e Ilah Fleming

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 32 signos gráficos, de los cuales 27 son consonantes y 5 son vocales:

a, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', u, w, x, x̄, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, x, x̄, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

e, representa un sonido que a veces es igual al del español y en otras varía con un sonido intermedio propio.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', ' (saltillo) representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción.

k, se usa con poca frecuencia. En posición inicial de la palabra, representa un sonido igual al descrito en la introducción. Entre vocales o en posición final de la sílaba indica un sonido oclusivo pronunciado más hacia adentro con la faringe contraída. En posición inicial de la palabra, puede variar con "k'". En otras posiciones puede sustituirse por la "k'" o el ' (saltillo).

l, en posición final de la sílaba, puede representar el sonido similar al del español, o un sonido ligeramente golpeado. En otras posiciones, el sonido es similar al del español.

n, antes de k, k', representa el sonido de "ñ" descrito en la introducción.

w, cuando precede a las vocales "i", "e", puede representar un sonido fricativo, sonoro y labial. En otras posiciones indica el sonido descrito en la introducción.

x, representa un sonido retroflejo, y la "x̄" el sonido no retroflejo tal como se describe en la introducción.

e, cuando ocurre en una sílaba que termina en consonante (menos la "y"), representa el sonido de "ë" descrito en la introducción. En otras posiciones representa el de la "e" del español.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO KEKCHI
 Cobán, Alta Verapaz

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	aran = allí	jaloc = cambiar	la = chichicaste
ä	äk = cerdo	yäl = cierto	mä = partícula negativa
b	ba = taltuza	xmolbal = recogerlb	ab = hamaca
c	car = pescado	jucub = canoa	tzoloc = aprender
c'	c'am = pita bejuco	uc'al = ella	uc' = piojo
ch	chäbil = bueno	ichaj = hierba, zacate	ac'ach = pavo
ch'	ch'am = agrio	ca'ch'in = pequeño	nach' = cerca
cu	cua = tortilla	acuímk = siembra	—
e	elajic = difícil	tel = brazo	be = camino
ë	ëlc = salir	xbën = primero	lë = de ustedes
h	hab = lluvia	cähib = cuatro	—
i	ixk = mujer	sib = humo	isi = sáculo
ï	ïk = carga	sip = hinchado	—
j	jun = uno	na'ajej = lugar	yaj = enfermo
k	käcua = señor	rakal = grupo, división	bak = hueso
k'	k'ek = negro	lok'oc = comprar	xuk' = bastón
l	lucum = lombriz	retalil = señal	lol = piloy
m	mol = huevo	tumin = dinero	nim = grande
n	na'leb = idea	c'anjelac = trabajar	ban = medicina
o	oxlaju = trece	ch'op = piña	ch'o = ratón
ö	öb = cinco	k'öt = curva	xcö = se fue
p	punit = sombrero	pöpol = alcaldía	sip = garrapata
pu	puim = ven	nö quem = frente	—
r	ra = dolor	taraj = quiere	bar = donde
s	sak = blanco	sumsu = casado	c'as = deuda
t	tento = necesario	atinc = bañarse	läat = tú
t'	t'anoc = caer, tumbar	set'oc = cortar	but' = creciente, llénelo
tz	tzoloc = aprender	tzoltzo = en fila	latz = pégalo
tz'	tz'üm = cuero	atz'am = sal	batz' = mono
u	ula' = visitante	chun = cal	mukmu = escondido
ü	ül = barranco	tzül = cerro	—
x	xic = oreja	choxa = cielo	rax = verde
y	yaloc = probar	majej = ofrenda	junmay = veinte
'	—	po'ot = huipil	sa' = adentro

ALFABETO KEKCHÍ

Cobán, Alta Verapaz
1955; revisado 1974

Ruth Carlson, Guillermo
Sedat S. y Francis
Eachus.

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 34 signos gráficos, de los cuales 24 son consonantes y 10 vocales:

a, ä, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, ë, h, i, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, ü, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', t', tz, tz', x, y, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos del kekchi

b, c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', t', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo) representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción.

j, representa un sonido un poco más intenso y pronunciado más hacia adentro que el que tiene en el español.

l, r, u (esta última precedida por una vocal), representan sonidos que, a veces en posición final de la sílaba, resultan ensordecidos. En otras posiciones, "l", "r", representan sonidos similares a los del español.

y, en posición inicial de la sílaba representa un sonido paladial y sonoro, precedido por el de la "t" en el habla de Cobán. Para algunos hablantes de San Pedro Carchá, es el sonido de la "c" el que precede a la "y". En posición final de la sílaba, la "y" representa un sonido similar al del español; tiene un sonido similar a la del español en todas las posiciones.

cu, cuando precede a una vocal, puede representar un sonido igual al de cu, gü, w, en posición inicial de la sílaba. La "cu", corresponde a la "w" en los otros idiomas mayances.

Las vocales ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos prolongados de a, e, i, o, u del español. Se subrayan las vocales prolongadas para evitar la repetición más de dos veces de este símbolo como en "täälinak" (él correrá).

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO MAM
Ixtahuacán. Huehuetenango

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ac'al	= milpa	cyaj	= cuatro	ja	= casa
ä	äc'l	= estar mojado	cyäj	= quedarse	—	—
b	bak	= hueso	abaj	= piedra	cab	= panela
c	cu'c	= ardilla	pacal	= mariposa	xläc	= sordo
c'	c'um	= ayote	ac'aj	= nuevo	xawc'	= pichacha
ch	chi'	= dulce	sichil	= avispa	ich	= chile
ch'	ch'ix	= espina	sich'il	= fumar	ich'	= ratón
cy	cyäk	= calor	xcyakil	= celar	äicy	= conejo
cy'	cy'äk	= pulga	xcy'äk baj	= uña	nicy'	= idea
e	ecy'	= gallina	chej	= bestia	be	= camino
ë	ël	= vez	nëjl	= adelante va	junkë	= uno de nosotros
i	is	= papa	sip	= garrapata	tchi	= miedo
i'	it'j	= nacer	sib	= humo	—	—
j	jbal	= lluvia	txajan	= seco	c'oj	= máscara
k	käk	= seis	bakon	= arrancar	säk	= blanco
k'	k'äk	= negro	bak'on	= embarrar	k'ak'	= fuego
l	lok'	= adobe	k'olbel	= saludar	jul	= hoyo
m	muj	= nube	chemay	= tejer	pim	= grueso
n	näkchaj	= lejos	chenk'	= frijol	txun	= cal
o	oj	= aguacate	choc	= azadón	ko	= ¡vamos!
ö	öc	= contestación afirmativa	ch'öc	= sanate	—	—
p	pöj	= pus	scöper	= soplador	pop	= petate
qu	quiix	= pescaso	—	—	—	—
q'u	q'uixbil	= herida	äq'uicl	= cucaracha	—	—
r	räx	= crudo, verde	—	—	tz'ar	= cuxin (clase de árbol)
s	snicy	= hormiga	masat	= venado	jös	= huevo
t	toy'	= agujero	wi'tan	= ciprés	ch'it	= pájaro
t'	t'iw	= águila	kit'itin	= resbaloso	slit'	= delgado
tx	txubaj	= madre	öjtxa	= antiguamente	butx	= nixtamal
tx'	tx'öttx	= tierra	kotx'a	= derrumbe	böttx'	= nervio
tz	txäj	= pino	bitzil	= cantar	tzätz	= espeso
tz'	tx'ü'm	= piel cuero	atz'an	= sal	batz'	= mono
u	us	= mosca pequeña	ch'ukal	= destruir	cu	= adiós
ü	üc'	= piojo	ch'ükl	= exacto	—	—
w	wabaj	= tortilla	awal	= siembra	che'w	= frío
x	xjaw	= luna, mes	ch'xäk	= piedrín	cox	= cojo
ä	äxja'w	= tacuazin	yuäbaj	= padrinos	i'ä	= elote
y	yol	= palabra	byol	= matar	liy	= María
'	—	—	nchi'jxa	= hasta mañana	a'	= agua

ALFABETO MAM

Ixtahuacán, Edward Symulka y
Huehuetenango Patricio Ortiz Maldonado
1949; revisado 1974

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 39 signos gráficos, de los cuales 29 son consonantes y 10 son vocales:

a, ä, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', cy, cy', e, ë, i, i', j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, t', tx, tx', tz, tz', u, ü, x, x̄, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch, cy, cy', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', w, x, x̄, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son graves por lo que se escribe el acento solamente en las que no lo son.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', cy, cy', k, k', t', tx, tx', tz, tz', x, x̄ ' (saltillo) representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

l, w, y, representan sonidos sordos en posición final de la sílaba y también cuando ocurre después de una consonante sorda o al final de la oración.

r, ocurre con poca frecuencia en palabras propias del idioma.

t, como caso excepcional, antes de "x", es seguida de un guión para indicar que representa por sí misma un fonema, distinguiéndola así del fonema "tx", como en "t-xol" (en medio de), "txo'l", (tortear).

x, representa el sonido retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

x̄, representa el sonido no retroflejo descrito en la introducción.

Las vocales a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español, cuya duración puede ser la misma o un poco prolongada.

Las vocales ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos de menos duración que las anteriores, a veces con su misma calidad de sonido y, en otras, con sonidos iguales a los de ä, ë, i, ö, ü, descritos en la introducción.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO MAYA MOPÁN
San Luis, Petén

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ac'	= bejuco, lengua	pac'	= sembrar	püta	= guayaba
aa	aac'	= tortuga	paac'tic	= esperar		
b	bac	= hueso	abül	= jocote	jub	= pierna
c	cax	= gallina	chücüj	= caliente	winic	= hombre
c'	c'ooj	= máscara	ac'ü'	= noche	c'aac'	= fuego
ch	chich	= duro	ichac	= uña	naach	= lejos
ch'	ch'ich'	= arena	ch'uch'uy	= colgarse	ch'iich'	= pájaro
d	—		adü	= idiga!	—	
e	eq'uen	= cerdo	pec'	= perro	alébe	= ahora
ee	ee'che'	= escalera	peec	= mover, hacer ruido	chayquee	= chichicaste
i	ic	= chile	sis	= helecho	p'iisi	= estar medio
i	iit'i	= reventar	siis	= frío	—	
j	ja'	= agua, lluvia	jo'jo'	= garza real	bej	= camino
l	lu'um	= tierra	quelem	= gordo	bu'ul	= frijol
m	mo'	= guacamaya roja	pemech	= almeja	pim	= grueso
n	naj	= casa	sinic	= hormiga	q'uin	= sol, día
o	on	= aguacate	pom	= incienso	chiwo	= tarántula
oo	oom	= espuma, hervir	poop	= petate	—	
p	pax	= marimba	pempem	= mariposa	—	= arete
p'	p'ac	= tomate	loop'ol	= encorvándose	tup'	= inyección
qu	quimen	= muerto	pipitqui	= resbaloso	—	
q'u	q'uic'	= sangre	q'uinq'üin	= tibia (temperatura)	—	
r	reex	= pájaro hormiguero	morot'	= especie de banano enano	—	
s	si'	= leña	müsüm	= camarón	us	= mosca pequeña
t	top	= flor	jeetel	= rajar	baat	= hacha
tz	tzimin	= caballo	jützic	= dividiendo	tzo'otz	= pelo, pluma
tz'	tz'i	= pequeño	jütz'ic	= pegar, golpear	sotz'	= murciélago
u	uc'	= piojo	put	= pacaya	cu	= así
uu	uustic	= soplar	chuuc	= carbón	—	
ü	üc'aan	= hamaca	chüc	= rojo	—	
üü	—		tücüüntic	= siguiendo (San Antonio, Toledo; Belice)	—	
w	waj	= tortilla	chawac	= largo	xow	= gorgojo
x	xiquin	= oreja	ixi'im	= maíz	box	= negro
y	yaab	= mucho	ayin	= lagarto	toy	= araña
'	—		ta'an	= ceniza	che'	= árbol

San Luis, Petén
1961; revisado 1974

Matthew Ulrich y
Rosemary Dixon de
Ulrich

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 35 signos gráficos, de los cuales 24 son consonantes y 11 vocales.

a, aa, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', d, e, ee, i, ii, j, l, m, n, o, oo, p, p', r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, uu, ü, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, d, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', p', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

e, i, representan sonidos que, a veces, son iguales a los del español, pero en otras, varían como sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

üü, es una vocal prolongada adicional que se usa en los pueblos maya mopán de Belice, pero no en San Luis (Petén); por esa razón no se incluye en la lista anterior.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que se representa con signo ortográfico únicamente en las que no lo son.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', p', t', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo), ü, representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción.

b, representa el sonido de la "b" española en posición inicial de la palabra. Entre dos vocales y en posición final de la sílaba, representa el sonido de la "b" mayance descrita en la introducción.

d, ocurre con poca frecuencia y sólo en posición intermedia de la palabra. Corresponde a la "n" en otros idiomas mayances.

r, ocurre con poca frecuencia en palabras propias del idioma.

w, antes de "e", puede representar un sonido fricativo, sonoro y labial. En otras posiciones representa el sonido descrito en la introducción.

e, puede representar el sonido de "e", o de la "ë", descritos en la introducción.

i, puede representar el sonido de "i", o de la "ĩ", descritos en la introducción.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, representan vocales prolongadas iguales a las descritas en la introducción.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO POCOMAM ORIENTAL
San Luis Jilotepeque. Jalapa

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ak'	= lengua	c'ah	= amargo	niew'a	= pobre
aa	aak'	= culebra	c'aah	= pleito	—	
c	cak'	= guayaba	chicop	= animal	pac	= anona
c'	c'ak	= pulga	ac'ach	= gallina	ac'	= nuevo
ch	chaj	= pino	cochic	= duro	c'uch	= zopilote
ch'	ch'ac	= carne	tich'iic	= siéntese	ch'ihch'	= metal
e	elq'uiniel	= ladrón	nehes	= pelo	e	= si
h	ha'	= agua	ahk	= cerdo	poh	= luna, mes
i	ixim	= maíz	chimin	= bordón	nakeli	= salimos
ii	iic	= chile	chimiin	= estrella	hurq'uii	= derribar
j	jal	= mazorca	ijij	= caña	poj	= pus
k	koj	= nosotros	ikal	= mañana	sak	= blanco
k'	k'aak'	= fuego	ak'a'm	= noche	k'ohk'	= chilacayote
l	loch	= caracol	tehli	= hoyo	imul	= conejo
m	mix	= algodón	camnak	= muerto	nim	= grande
n	nak'ach	= ojo	sinic	= hormiga	chuun	= cal
o	ohch'	= elote	coc	= tortuga	—	
p	pat	= casa	chahpaat	= ciempiés (gusano)	pohp	= petate
p'	p'ac'	= úlcera en la boca	chap'ah	= asar	xiip'ip'	= un tipo de flor
qu	quiej	= venado	xiquin	= oreja	—	
q'u	q'uiix	= espina	uq'uej	= beber	—	
r	rax	= verde	reere'	= aquí	car	= pescado
s	siip	= garrapata	mies'al	= escoba	mis	= gato
t	tiew	= viento	quita'm	= tronco	tinamit	= pueblo
t'	t'usuuj	= prensado	eht'eli	= conocer	xiit'it'	= un tipo de flor
tz'	tz'i'	= perro	atz'am	= sal	suatz'	= murciélago
u	uc'	= piojo	ac'un	= patojo	ku	= negativo
uu	uuc'al	= vaso, taza	wac'uun	= mi hijo	—	
w	winak	= persona	ch'uwa'	= lodo	iew	= ayer
w'	w'ak	= hueso	aw'ix	= milpa	qui'i'm	= dos
x	xija'm	= caites	ixok	= mujer	k'uux	= moho
y	yihc	= terremoto	tiyan	= tigre	mahy	= tabaco
'	—		wi'ic	= tortilla	sii'	= leña

San Luis Jilotepeque, Raymond Zinn y Gail
Jalapa Lindell de Zinn
1964; revisado 1974

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 33 signos gráficos, de los cuales 25 son consonantes y 8 son vocales:

a, aa, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, h, i, ii, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, p, p', r, s, t, t', tz', u, uu, w, w', x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español

c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', p', t', tz', w, w', x, ' (saltillo), representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

i, o, u, representan sonidos que, a veces, son similares a los del español pero, en otras, varían con sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

aa, ii, uu, representan sonidos prolongados propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', p', t', tz', ' (saltillo), representan sonidos iguales a los descritos en la introducción.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" antes de c/qu, c'/q'u, k, k'.

m, n, representan sonidos sordos en posición final de la sílaba y después de "h". En otras posiciones, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

p', en posición final de la sílaba, puede pronunciarse con retardo en abrir los labios. Al final de la oración, cuando existe este retardo, puede representar un sonido similar al de una "p'" seguida por una "m" sorda. En

otras posiciones el sonido es igual al descrito en la introducción.

l, r, w, y, representan sonidos ensordecidos en posición final de la oración. En otras posiciones "l", "y", representan sonidos similares a los del español; "r" representa el sonido descrito en la introducción.

w, en posición inicial de la sílaba, cuando no está precedida por "u", representa el sonido de una "g" corta, fricativa y sonora, al cual sigue el sonido de la "w" descrito en la introducción. En otras posiciones representa el sonido descrito en la introducción.

w', 'm, son alófonos del mismo fonema que corresponde a "b" en otros idiomas mayances. El primero ocurre únicamente en posición inicial de la sílaba y representa el sonido de "w" descrito en la introducción, pero precedido por el sonido preglotalizado del ' (saltillo). El segundo ocurre únicamente al final de la sílaba y representa el sonido de "m" precedido o interrumpido por el sonido del ' (saltillo). La vocal que le sigue se modifica con un efecto de pronunciación producido por una ligera tensión de las cuerdas vocales (laringealización).

i, representa el sonido de la "i" española cuando aparece en una sílaba no acentuada que no termina en "k", "k'", y cuando está en una sílaba acentuada que termina en c'/q'u, ch', k', p', t', tz'. En otras posiciones, representa el sonido de "i'" descrito en la introducción.

o, antes o después de "k", "k'", puede representar el sonido de "ö" descrito en la introducción, o el de la "o" española. En otras posiciones, representa este último sonido.

u, representa el sonido de la "u" española cuando ocurre en una sílaba no acentuada, y el sonido de "ü" descrito en la introducción cuando aparece en una sílaba acentuada.

aa, ii, uu, representan vocales prolongadas iguales a las descritas en la introducción

Existen dos diptongos: ie, ua, que corresponden a las vocales prolongadas, ee, oo, en algunos otros idiomas mayances. Ejemplos: "w' ie", camino; "uaj", aguacate; "ieh", diente; "suatz'", murciélago. Aparte de las vocales prolongadas y estos dos diptongos, no hay otros grupos de vocales.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO POCOMCHÍ
San Cristóbal Verapaz. Alta Verapaz

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ahl	= pesado	chaj	= ocote	ch'uma	= güisquil
ä	äk'	= lengua	chäj	= ceniza	rä	= amargo
b	boj	= licor	abix	= milpa	k'ab	= mano
c	cak'	= guayaba	tocom	= extraño	coc	= tortuga
c'	c'ak	= nigua, pulga	ac'al	= tierra	ac'	= nuevo
ch	chi'	= boca	chu'nchel	= todo	c'uch	= zopilote
ch'	ch'äk	= carne	ehch'anel	= dueño	ch'ihch'	= metal
e	ew	= ayer	k'ek	= negro	re	= él, ella
ë	ë	= diente	pët	= primero	—	—
h	ha'	= agua	bahil	= esposo	bih	= nombre
i	ixim	= maíz	isis	= ciprés	chi	= a
ï	ïs	= camote	mïx	= algodón	—	—
j	jab	= lluvia	lajeb	= diez	abaj	= piedra
k	kes	= nido	ch'okoj	= murciélago	bäk	= hueso
k'	k'ij	= sol, día	lok'ol	= comadrona	k'äk'	= fuego
l	las	= gallo	teleb	= hombro	tulul	= banano
m	mäm	= anciano	camanic	= trabajar	nim	= grande
n	najt	= lejos	sinic	= hormiga	chün	= cal
o	ok	= pie	miloj	= huevo	cho	= locación
ö	öj	= aguacate	milöj	= viga	ch'ö	= rata
p	po't	= güipil	tz'aplic	= cerrado	pohb	= petate
p'	p'ojoj	= coser	ch'ap'us	= doblar	—	—
qu	quim	= morir	chiriquen	= abajo	—	—
q'u	q'uix	= espino	ehq'uen	= esposa	—	—
r	rab	= tamal	wiric	= dormir	car	= pescado
s	sak	= blanco	mesbal	= escoba	awäs	= papera
t	tap	= cangrejo	atop	= bueno	pat	= casa
t'	t'aksanic	= diluir, mojar	eht'al	= saber	t'öt'	= caracol
tz	tzublic	= junto	atza'n	= nariz	lotz	= tipo de trébol
tz'	tz'ï	= perro	katz'um	= ombligo	bätz'	= mono
u	uc'	= piojo	suk	= sabroso	su	= tecomate
ü	ü	= un tipo de planta	sük	= nido	—	—
w	winak	= hombre	ch'uwa'	= lodo	cow	= duro
x	xak	= hoja	ixok	= mujer	rex	= verde
y	yijal	= la mitad	ayu'	= aquí	c'oy	= mico
'	—	—	ho'ob	= cinco	tz'a'	= caliente

ALFABETO POCOMCHÍ

San Cristóbal Verapaz, Marvín K. Mayers,
Alta Verapaz Marilyn P. de Mayers,
1960; revisado 1974 Ted Engel y Gloria de
Engel

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 35 signos gráficos, de los cuales 25 son consonantes y 10 son vocales:

a, ä, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, ë, h, i, ï, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, ü, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Para escribir este idioma, como se habla en San Cristóbal Verapaz, se agrega el signo gráfico adicional: p'.

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', p', t', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

e, representa un sonido similar al del español.

a, i, o, u, representan sonidos que, a veces, son similares

a los del español y en otros casos, varían con sonidos intermedios propios de este idioma.

ä, ë, ï, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', h, k, k', p', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo), representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción.

En Tamahú, la "b" representa un sonido oclusivo y labial. En posición inicial de la sílaba es sonoro y preglotalizado. En posición final de la sílaba puede ser sonoro o sordo, preglotalizado o glotalizado y, cuando hay retardo en abrir los labios, al final de la oración, puede tener el sonido similar al de una "p'" seguida por una "m", sorda o sonora.

En San Cristóbal Verapaz, la "b", al final de la oración, representa un sonido oclusivo preglotalizado labial sonoro o sordo, con un retardo en abrir los labios que tiene

el sonido similar al de una "p" o "b", seguida por una "m", sorda o sonora. En otras posiciones, representa un sonido fricativo labial y sonoro.

El sonido glotalizado de la "p", se encuentra exclusivamente en el pocomchí de San Cristóbal Verapaz.

j, representa un sonido pronunciado más hacia adentro que la del español.

l, r, representan en Tamahú sonidos sordos cuando ocurren en posición final de la frase. En otras posiciones, representan sonidos sonoros similares a los del español.

En San Cristóbal Verapaz, la "l", representa un sonido similar a la "l" española.

En San Cristóbal Verapaz, la "r", al final de una frase indica un sonido levemente fricativo, retroflejo y sordo. Al final de la oración, representa un sonido sordo y puede ser vibrante o fricativo y retroflejo. En otras posiciones, representa el sonido vibrante y sonoro del español.

i, puede representar el sonido de "i", o de "i", antes de c, c', j, k, k', l, n. En otras posiciones, representa el sonido de la "i" española.

a, o, u, pueden representar los sonidos de ä, ö, ü, o a, o, u, antes de c, c', j, k, k'. En otras posiciones, representan los sonidos de a, o, u, del español.

ä, ë, ï, ö, ü, representan vocales prolongadas iguales a las descritas en la introducción.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO QUICHÉ
Cantel, Olinstepeque, Quezaltenango, San Cristóbal Totonicapán, Totonicapán

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final	
a	ajsic	= por arriba	cawaj	= tú quieres	ala	= muchacho
ä	äj	= elote	chäj	= ocote	c'ä	= hasta
b	buk	= vapor	cabir	= hace dos años	jäb	= lluvia
c	co	= duro	cäwacat	= pasea	cuc	= ardilla
c'	c'uch	= zopilote	ac'al	= niño	c'oc'	= buen olor
ch	chun	= cal	jachin	= ¿quién?	c'uch	= zopilote
ch'	ch'o	= rata, ratón	cach'obo	= ¿lo entiendes?	jach	= cosecha de maíz
e	elak'om	= ladrón	mes	= basura	be	= camino
i	ichic'	= sueño	iwir	= ayer	achi	= hombre
j	jolom	= cabeza	ojob	= tos	oj	= aguacate
k	kajok	= hacia abajo	sakaric	= buenos días	sak	= blanco
k'	k'am	= escalera, puente	ak'ab	= noche	k'ak'	= fuego
l	latz'	= apretado	c'olom	= guardado	tz'il	= sucio
m	me's	= gato	imul	= conejo	am	= araña
n	no's	= chompipe, pavo	k'onk'otem	= gordura	tz'iquin	= pájaro
o	ojer	= antiguamente	chom	= gordo	co	= duro
p	patän	= mecapan, servicio	zoropa'	= cuanto	chicop	= animalito
qu	qui	= maguey	oquem	= entrada	—	
q'u	q'ui	= muchos	niq'uij	= una parte de	—	
r	räx	= verde, azul	are'	= él	iwir	= ayer
s	si'	= leña	musib	= ladinos	c'as	= deuda, fiado
t	tu'j	= temascal	watit	= mi abuelo	ch'at	= cama
t'	t'ac	= barro	t'uyut'oj	= sentado	t'ot'	= caracol
tz	tzij	= palabra	itzel	= diablo	cutz	= nudo de árbol
tz'	tz'i'	= perro	ajtz'ak	= albañil	sutz'	= nube
u	ulew	= tierra	chuxcut	= al lado de	cusubu	= él le engaña
w	waral	= aquí	tewchibal	= bendición	tew	= frío
x	xan	= adobe	rajwaxic	= es necesario	muxux	= ombligo
y	yac	= gato de monte	cät'uyc	= se sienta	c'oy	= mono
'	—		wa'im	= comida	qui'	= dulce

ALFABETO QUICHÉ

Cantel, Olinstepeque,
Quezaltenango, San Cris-
tóbal, Totonicapán,
Totonicapán
1963; revisado 1974

David G. Fox, Carol
Jager de Fox y Felipe
S. Saquic Calel

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 30 signos gráficos, de los cuales 24 son consonantes y 6 son vocales:

a, ä, b, c/q, c'/q'u, ch, ch', e, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, w, x, y, ' (saltillo)

Consonantes

similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch' k, k', t', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ä, representa un sonido propio de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas. En las palabras que van acompañadas de enclíticos o proclíticos, el acento recae en el último de éstos para formar el grupo tónico. En consecuencia, no es necesario usar el signo ortográfico. Ejemplos: "quinelic" (salgo); "quinel ch na bic" (salgo pues, por cierto).

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

c'/q'u, ch', k, t', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo), ä, representan sonidos mayances, iguales a los descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

b, en posición inicial o medial de la palabra representa una "b" implosiva sonora o una "p" sorda. En posición

final de la palabra el sonido es sordo con marcado retardo en abrir los labios.

k', entre vocales, es sonora o sorda. En otras posiciones es similar a la descrita en la introducción.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" antes de c/qu, c'/q'u, k, k'.

l, r, w, y, en posición final de la palabra representan sonidos sordos y fricativos. En posición inicial y medial de la palabra la, l, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

w, representa un sonido sonoro y labial que puede ser fricativo o no.

Las vocales, a, ä, e, i, o, u, se vuelven más prolongadas cuando ocurren en sílabas acentuadas, pero cuando aparecen en la penúltima sílaba se acortan y, en algunos casos, se neutralizan hasta desaparecer totalmente en la audición.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO QUICHÉ
Sacapulas. Quiché

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	ac' = gallina	chaj = ceniza	xa = solamente
aa	aac' = bebida hecha de maíz para la semana Santa	chaaj = pino	wanixtaa = despedida
b	bak = hueso	quimbec = voy	junab = año
c	caw = duro. ruidoso	quincwanec = puedo	mac = pecado
c'	c'o'x = estómago	ac'al = niño	ic' = luna, mes
ch	chuj = mal olor	achin = hombre	
ch'	ch'at = cama	quirch'ijañ = aguanta	nuch' = pequeño
e	elak'om = ladrón	be' = nombre	ne = dudoso
ee	—	bee' = oveja	—
i	ic = chile	ixim = maíz	—
ii	—	q'uiix = vergüenza	—
j	jab = lluvia	rajal = precio	ixba'j = olla para agua
k	kol = cuello	chokañ = dueño	wak = mi cerdo
k'	k'ak = negro	tzk'at = cabal	wak' = mi lengua
l	latz' = angosto	alit = muchacha	imul = conejo
m	maj = no hay	timal = despacio	am = araña
n	nañ = obligatorio	winak = gente	wokan = mi pie
n	—	caxlañway = pan dulce	chokän = dueño
o	otz = bueno	chom = gordo	—
oo	—	boot = algodón	—
p	pix = tomate	rapapac = volar	pop = petate
qu	quic' = sangre	ritquel = solo	—
q'u	q'uiix = espina	riq'uin = con él	—
r	rax = verde. azul	elara' = él	car = pescado
s	sak = blanco	moosañ = ladino	mes = basura
t	tic'a'n = siembra	c'atan = caliente	ch'at = cama
t'	t'ur = gotita	quit'uruwec = gotea	—
tz	tzutz = agudo	itzel = diablo	sutz = nubes
tz'	tz'e' = perro	atz'am = sal	sotz' = murciélago
u	ulew = tierra	wuj = papel	—
uu	—	c'uux = tipo de árbol	—
w	way = comida. tortilla	awa'n = siembra de maíz	tew = frío
x	xan = adobe	ixak = mujer	xax = delgado
y	ya' = agua	bayom = rico	bey = camino
	—	jo'ob = cinco	jarpa' = ¿cuánto?

ALFABETO QUICHÉ

Sacapulas, Quiché
1972; revisado 1974

Pat Hile y Ralph
McCluggage

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 35 signos gráficos de los cuales 25 son consonantes y 10 son vocales:

a, aa, b, c/qu, c'/qu, ch, ch', e, ee, i, ii, j, k, k', l, m, n, ñ, o, oo, p, r, s, t, t', tz, tz', u, uu, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', d, k, k', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, representan sonidos prolongados propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, k', ñ, t', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo), representan los sonidos descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

l, r, w, y, en posición final de la sílaba representan sonidos sordos y fricativos. En posición inicial de la sílaba, representan sonidos similares a los del español, o, en el caso de la "w", como el sonido descrito en la introducción.

ñ, ocurre exclusivamente en posición final de la sílaba.

aa, ee, ii, oo, uu, representan vocales prolongadas, iguales a las descritas en la introducción.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO TZUTUJIL
San Pedro La Laguna, Sololá

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	aj = caña	chaj = ceniza	c'ac'a = nuevo
ä	äj = elote	chäj = pino	—
b	bak = hueso	nabey = primero	jäb = lluvia
c	cöj = león	rucäb = segundo	ic = chile
c'	c'oj = máscara	ac'ala = niños	ic' = luna
ch	choy = diarrea	xawachc'aj = tú lo soñaste	c'ü'ch = zopilote
ch'	ch'oy = ratón	ach'ü'c = tu codo	xoch' = lechuza
d	diso'm = costura	adü'y = tu olla	dod = caracol
e	eyaj = dentadura	xinq'uex = canjeado	je = si
ë	ëc' = gallina	xinq'uëx = yo lo canjeé	—
i	is = camote	q'uix = espina	achi = hombre
ï	ïs = pelo	q'uix = vergüenza	—
j	jay = casa	lajuj = diez	k'ij = día, sol
k	kochoch = nuestra casa	akül = tu cuello	ajk = cerdo
k'	k'ak' = fuego	ak'ä = tu mano	ik' = viento
l	lok'laj = grande	ulew = tierra	camsanel = asesino
m	masat = venado	tinamit = pueblo	ixim = maíz
n	nïm = grande	xanän = zancudo	xtän = muchacha
o	oj = aguacatal	k'or = masa	catocoto = pase adelante
ö	—	k'ör = perezoso	—
p	pak'owsan = hervido	xpëk = rana	pojip = petate
qu	quiej = caballo	xquïn = tecolote	—
q'u	q'uël = perico	ruq'uïn = con él	—
r	räx = verde	catwari = duérmete	ojer = antigua
s	säk = blanco	nojsan = lleno	bis = tristeza
t	tem = mecapal	sokta = herida	ch'ajt = cama
tz	tzij = palabra	atzä'm = tu nariz	cumätz = culebra
tz'	tz'ï = perro	atz'am = sal	sotz' = murciélago
ü	—	—	—
ü	üc' = piojo	c'utün = enseñado	—
w	winäk = gente	wawe' = aquí	utiw = coyote
x	xäk = tierra negra	ixix = vosotros	bix = canción
y	yä = agua	c'ayin = vendido	bey = camino
'	—	xe'ok'i = lloraron	si' = leña

ALFABETO TZUTUJIL

San Pedro La Laguna, James Butler y Judy Sololá
Garland de Butler
1966; revisado 1974

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 34 signos gráficos, de los cuales 24 son consonantes y 10 son vocales:

a, ä, b, c/qu, c'/q'u, ch, ch', d, e, ë, i, i, j, k, k', l, m, n, o, ö, p, r, s, t, tz, tz', u, ü, w, x, y, ' (saltillo).

Consonantes

c/qu, ch, j, l, m, n, q, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, c'/q'u, ch', d, k, k', tz, tz', w, x, ' (saltillo) representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

a, e, i, o, u, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos propios de este idioma.

Acento

La mayoría de las palabras son agudas, por lo que no se representa el acento con signo ortográfico.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

b, c'/q'u, ch', k, k', tz, tz', x, ' (saltillo), ä, ë, i, ö, ü, representan sonidos descritos en la introducción a los alfabetos.

d, representa un sonido dental implosivo y sonoro cuando ocurre en posición inicial de la sílaba y, en posición final, un sonido sordo. Corresponde a "t'" en otros idiomas mayances.

j, tiene un sonido con más fricción en una sílaba acentuada que en una no acentuada. Antes de una consonante, al final de la sílaba, representa un sonido con

muy poca fricción, que en el caso de algunos hablantes, está desapareciendo en esa posición. En posición final de la sílaba se pronuncia más hacia adentro y en posición inicial más hacia afuera.

k', puede representar un sonido implosivo sonoro o sordo en posición inicial de la palabra. En otras posiciones el sonido es igual al descrito en la introducción.

n, representa el sonido de "ñ" antes de c/qu, c'/q'u, k, k', w. En otras posiciones representa un sonido igual a la "n" del español. La "n" que indica el aspecto incompleto (tiempo presente), puede representar los sonidos de n, ñ, ñg, o ñ, en los siguientes casos: por lo general, en San Pedro La Laguna, los hablantes más jóvenes usan el sonido de "n", mientras que los de mayor edad pronuncian todas sus variantes, o sea, como el sonido de "n", cuando precede al morfema que indica "él", "ella"; como el sonido de "ñ", cuando precede al morfema que indica "yo" o al que indica "ellos"; y como el sonido de "ñ", o "ñg", cuando precede a los morfemas que indican "tú", "nosotros", o "vosotros". En otros pueblos tzutujiles varía la manera de representar estos últimos morfemas. Por ejemplo, en Santiago Atitlán no se encuentra el sonido de "ñ".

l, r, w, y, representan sonidos fricativos y sordos en posición final de la sílaba.

i, y, en otras posiciones representan sonidos similares a los del español.

r, en posición inicial de la palabra, puede representar un sonido sonoro o sordo. Cuando es sonoro puede ser vibrante como la "r" española, o fricativo retroflejo. Cuando se encuentra en posición inicial en la sílaba, pero, en medio de la palabra, es sonoro.

w, antes de la "e" y la "i", representa un sonido fricativo sonoro y labial. En posición final de la sílaba, el sonido es levemente fricativo, sordo y labial. En otras posiciones representa uno igual al descrito en la introducción.

e, i, o, representan sonidos pronunciados con la lengua en posición un poco más baja que en el español.

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO CARIBE CENTROAMERICANO
Livingston. Izabal

Alfabeto	Posición inicial	Posición intermedia	Posición final
a	aban = uno	adádagara = temblar	biäma = dos
b	ban = calcetín	dübü = piedra	—
c	cata = ¿qué cosa?	acútaü = espuma	—
ch	chülüti = él llegó	nüguchu = mi mamá	—
d	duna = agua	adaünja = tocar	—
e	edéweja = regalar	weyu = sol, día	le = éste
f	fäluma = coco, cocotero	áfiuragua = arañar	—
g	gañé = huevo	lagütü = abuela de él	—
gu	guibeti = es mucho	éguei = hombro	—
i	iraü = jugo, caldo	arigimi = ver	idiburi = pelo de cabeza
j	jaü = hormiga	unjun = paloma	—
l	liguia = él	fulánsu = tabla	—
m	müna = casa	dímáasu = domingo	—
n	nefu = nueve	abinaja = bailar	dan = tiempo
n	ñurú ba = siéntate	añája = están aquí	—
o	oúnli = perro	járougati = hace calor	to = ésta

EJEMPLOS DEL USO DE LAS LETRAS DEL ALFABETO CARIBE CENTROAMERICANO
Livingston, Izabal (continued)

Alfabeto	Posición inicial		Posición intermedia		Posición final
p	pántatu	= ella es orgullosa	pápasi	= papas	—
qu	queinsi	= quince	aquímuleja	= satisfacerse (de comida)	—
r	rin	= arroz	iri	= nombre	—
s	sisira	= maraca	mesu	= gato	—
t	tati	= hermano mayor de ella	jati	= luna. mes	—
u	ugudi	= pie	mutu	= persona	újubu = mano
ü	ügüraü	= hamaca	amürü	= tú (en el habla del hombre)	iráü = hijo, hija
w	watu	= leña, fuego	ágwiraü	= lágrimas	—
y	yeyawa	= piña	juya	= lluvia	—
ó					

ALFABETO CARIBE CENTROAMERICANO

Livingston, Izabal
1961; revisado 1974

Ilah Fleming

Para escribir este idioma se emplean 26 signos gráficos, de los cuales 19 son consonantes, 6 vocales y la tilde.

a, b, c/qu, ch, d, e, f, g/gu, i, j, l, m, ñ, o, p, r, s, t, u, ü, w, y, (tilde).

Consonantes

b, c/qu, d, f, g/gu, j, l, p, r, s, t, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ch, m, n, ñ, w, representan sonidos que a veces son iguales a los del español y, en otros, varían con sonidos propios de este idioma.

Vocales

e, o, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

a, i, u, representan sonidos que, a veces, son iguales al del español y, en otras, varían con sonidos propios de este idioma.

ü, representa un sonido propio de este idioma.

Acento

Cuando las palabras son monosílabas o disílabas graves, no se emplea el signo ortográfico (tilde). Se emplea con palabras de dos sílabas que no sean graves y en las de más de dos sílabas.

Explicación de los signos que representan sonidos exclusivos de este idioma

i, l, s, y, representan sonidos similares a los del español.

b, d, g/gu, son oclusivas en todas las posiciones y representan sonidos sonoros similares a los del español, como en baño, domingo, gota, guerra. En sílabas no acentuadas, hay una tendencia a disminuir su sonoridad.

c/qu, p, t, representan oclusivas sordas. En posición inicial de una sílaba acentuada, pueden ser espiradas. En otras posiciones representan sonidos similares a los del español.

ch, puede representar el sonido de la del español; pero en posición inicial de una sílaba acentuada también puede ser espirada. En una sílaba no acentuada puede representar el sonido de "sh", del inglés, que es el primer sonido descrito para la "x", en la introducción, como en "núguchu" (mi madre).

j, generalmente, representa el sonido de la "h" inglesa descrito en la introducción; pero en posición inicial de la palabra, o en sílabas acentuadas, puede representar un sonido con más fricción, similar a la "j" del español. En medio de vocales nasalizadas representa el sonido de "h", pero también nasalizada, como en "unjun" (paloma).

m, n, en posición inicial de la sílaba representan sonidos similares a los del español. En posición final de la sílaba representan el sonido de nasalización de la vocal, o vocales, que le preceden. Antes de una consonante, también pueden representar un sonido con menos nasalización de la vocal, pero seguido por un sonido corto de m, n, ñ velar, descrita en la introducción, dependiendo de la consonante que le sigue, como en "agámbuni" (escuchar), "ugúndani" (gozarse), "afúngüruni" (tirar, disparar).

ñ, puede representar el sonido de una "y", nasalizada, similar pero no igual, a la "ñ" del español, como en "ñurúba" (siéntate), "añája" (ellos están aquí). También se escribe una "ñ" entre vocales nasalizadas, cuando la primera vocal es "i", y cualquiera de las vocales es acentuada. En esta posición, la "ñ" representa nasalización de las mismas, como en "iñu" (alto), "siñáti" (es imposible).

r, representa un sonido vibrante como en "pero" del español. Los hablantes de Guatemala u Honduras la pronuncian, a veces, como la "rr" española; los de Belice, como la "r" inglesa.

representa un sonido fricativo, sonoro y labial; antes de a, o, u, ü, representa el sonido no fricativo de la "w" inglesa descrito en la introducción; antes de la "e", puede representar el sonido fricativo o no fricativo, como en "wieti" (está sucio), "watu" (fuego), "weyu" (sol). Cuando hay un grupo de tres vocales nasalizadas, donde la segunda es una "u", y además, cuando una de las primeras dos es acentuada, se escribe "nw" entre la segunda y tercera vocales. En esta posición, "nw" repre-

senta nasalización de las tres vocales con el sonido de una "w" corta entre las últimas dos, como en "loünwe" (él muere).

a, representa el sonido de la "a" del español cuando no precede a las vocales altas, i, u, ü, como en "adádagara" (temblar), "tuágu" (sobre ella). Cuando está acentuada y precede a una "i", representa un sonido pronunciado en la parte más anterior de la cavidad bucal que la "a" del español, como en "lai" (ajo), "ai" (sí). Antes de "ü", representa el sonido de la "ä" descrito en la introducción, similar a la vocal de *but* (pero), del inglés, como en "aüdubu" (pueblo), "íraü" (jugo). Para algunos hablantes, cuando la "a" está acentuada y antes de "ü", puede representar el sonido de la "a" del español, o de la "ä".

Los hablantes de Guatemala pronuncian el fonema "a", antes de "i", "u", generalmente con sonidos similares pero no iguales a "e", "o", respectivamente, del español. Con el propósito de que la escritura se parezca más a la del español, para la ortografía práctica, en Guatemala, cuando la "a", que precede a las vocales "i", "u", no está acentuada, se sustituye por "e", "o", como en "naríjibeí" (le voy a ver), "naríjiboun" (la voy a ver).

Los hablantes de Honduras y de Belice pueden pronunciar el fonema "a" antes de "i" de cualquiera de las tres formas siguientes: 1) con el sonido de la "a", del español; 2) con el sonido de la "a", pronunciada en la parte más anterior de la cavidad bucal descrita anteriormente; 3) con el sonido de una "e", similar, pero no igual, al del español. Antes de la "u", se puede pronunciar este fonema con sonidos similares al de la "a", o al de la "o", del español.

e, antes de "i", representa un sonido similar al de la "e", del español; pero después de be, gu, m, qu, cuando representa el fonema "a", puede tener el sonido de una "ä" corta, descrita anteriormente, seguido por el sonido de "e", como en "beibeí" (uva del mar), "arígueí" (oreja). En otras posiciones representa el sonido de la "ë" descrita en la introducción, similar al sonido de "e" en "entender" del español, o en *bet* (apostar) del inglés, como en "edéweja" (regalar), "égueí" (hombro).

i, después de una "a", representa los sonidos de la "i" o de la "ë" similar a los descritos en la introducción. El sonido de "i" es similar al pronunciado en *it* (lo, la), del inglés. El sonido de "ë" en este caso es similar, pero más alto que la "ë" descrita anteriormente, como en "gáñigücha" (estaca de yuca). En otras posiciones, la "i" representa el sonido de la "i" del español, como en "aríjini" (ver), "ligüía" (él).

o, antes de "u", representa un sonido similar al de la "o", del español; pero después de b, g, j, puede tener un sonido de "ä", corta, descrita anteriormente, seguido por el sonido de "o", como en "ouñli" (perro), "joujadina" (comi), "naríjiboun" (la voy a ver). Entre los hablantes de Honduras y de Belice, también puede representar el sonido de la "a", del español. La "o", antes de "u", es un alófono del fonema "a", del Caribe. En otras posiciones, la "o", representa un sonido más bajo que el de la "o", del español, similar, pero no igual, al de la "ö", descrito en la

introducción. Se encuentra este sonido en un solo morfema caribe, "to" (ésta), y en palabras recién adoptadas del español, como en "ora" (hora).

u, antes de la "r", puede representar el sonido de "ü" descrito en la introducción, similar a como se pronuncia en *book* (libro) del inglés, como en "atúriaja" (estudiar), "abüremeí" (dueño). En posición final de la palabra o antes o después de "a"; "o", o en las combinaciones "mug" y "nug", puede representar el sonido de la "u", del español o de la "o", similar al del español, pero más alto, como en "nitu" (mi hermana menor del hombre), "luágu" (sobre él), "járougati" (hace calor), "arúmuga" (dormir). Después de una consonante y antes de una vocal, la "u", no acentuada puede representar el sonido de una "w" o de una "u", como en "añáradagua" (ahogar), "buiti" (es bonito). En la ortografía práctica se escribe "u", en esta posición, con excepción de "gwe", "gwi", donde se emplea "w", como en "ágwiraü" (lágrimas), "gwe le" (ahora). En otras posiciones la "u", representa el sonido de la del español, como en "ugüdi" (pie), "tújabu" (su mano, de ella).

ü, después de ac, c, g, j, representa un sonido producido en la parte central de la cavidad bucal, con la lengua alta y relajada, y con los labios no redondeados, como en "jaü" (hormiga), "sagü" (costal). En otras posiciones representa un sonido producido de la misma manera, pero con la lengua no relajada, como en "achulúrüni" (llegar), "úguraü" (hamaca).

Todas las vocales de la ortografía práctica pueden tener calidad nasal y se escriben con una "m", o "n", al final de la sílaba para indicar la nasalización. Cuando la primera vocal de un grupo nasalizado es "i", y una del grupo es acentuada, se escribe una "ñ," entre la "i", y la vocal que le sigue. Véase la descripción de m, n, ñ, y los ejemplos dados allí.

Cuando a, e, o, preceden a las vocales i, u, ü, se pronuncian las dos vocales como un monosílabo, si la primera vocal no está acentuada, como en "noufuri" (mitia), "weiriti" (es grande), "járougati" (hace calor); pero si la primera vocal está acentuada, se pronuncia como un disílabo, como en "au" (yo hombre), "náuri" (mi machete).

Cuando i, u, ü, preceden a otra vocal, especialmente si la primera vocal está acentuada, fonéticamente puede tener el sonido de una "y", o "w" (fricativo o no fricativo), cortas en medio de ambas vocales, como en "ua" (no), "ui" (carne) "üi" (boa), "iéni" (mentira).

El acento ortográfico o prosódico representa un aumento de la intensidad, un tono más alto, y una prolongación de la sílaba sobre la cual recae.

Generalidades

Al final de una oración, se puede disminuir la intensidad de los últimos fonemas, por lo que no es posible distinguirlos si no se presta suficiente atención.

El caribe se habla en forma cadenciosa, con énfasis en las sílabas acentuadas. Las sílabas no acentuadas pueden fonéticamente prolongarse o volverse inaudibles, en relación con el ritmo adoptado.

Observación

Los hombres y las mujeres caribes de Centroamérica tienen variantes en su forma de hablar, pero sólo en ciertos aspectos del idioma, puesto que la de los primeros se deriva de la familia lingüística de los caribes de América del Sur, y la de las mujeres de la familia arawac de esta misma parte del continente

El resultado es que los niños tienen que aprender primero la forma de hablar usada por la madre, y, en edad más avanzada, la del padre. La diferencia entre ambas formas se encuentra principalmente en los pronombres y

en el género asignado a expresiones que se refieren al tiempo y a estados anímicos:

	<i>Forma masculina</i>	<i>Forma femenina</i>
yo	áu	nuguya
tú	amúrú	bugúya
ahora	gwe to	gwe le
cuando (de tiempo)	dan to	dan le
¡qué grande es mi corazón!	(sor- presa)	wéiritu nanígwi
	wéiritu nanígwi	wéiriti nanígwi

Anteriormente estas diferencias eran más marcadas, pero han ido desapareciendo con el tiempo.

A NEW INUIT ORTHOGRAPHY FOR GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES Report presented by Canada*

Résumé

Avant 1967, les noms d'origine inuit (esquimaux) étaient orthographiés un peu au hasard. Au cours des 10 dernières années, une orthographe normalisée a été utilisée pour transcrire ces noms. En 1974, les Inuit se sont déclarés insatisfaits de cette orthographe et, avec l'aide du Ministre des affaires indiennes et du développement du Nord, ont étudié les questions posées par l'orthographe. La Commission inuit a recommandé une seule orthographe normalisée, mais avec une double forme de translittération en caractères syllabiques et romains. Celle-ci a été ratifiée par la Fraternité nationale inuit. À l'avenir, les noms nouveaux d'origine inuit devraient correspondre de plus près à leur prononciation.

Resumen

Antes de 1967, la ortografía de nombres de origen inuit (esquimal) se hacía un tanto al azar. Durante los últimos diez años, se ha utilizado una ortografía normalizada para transcribir esos nombres. Los inuit manifestaron su disconformidad con la ortografía en 1974 y, con la asistencia del Ministro de Asuntos Indios y Desarrollo Septentrional, investigaron los requisitos ortográficos para su idioma. La Comisión Inuit ha recomendado una sola ortografía normalizada, pero con una forma dual de expresión en caracteres silábicos y romanos, y que ha sido ratificada por la Hermandad Nacional Inuit. En lo futuro, los nuevos nombres de origen inuit deben reflejar con mayor fidelidad su pronunciación.

*

* *

Prior to 1967 the spelling of geographical names of Inuit origin was done in a rather haphazard fashion. At its

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Stevenson, federal co-ordinator on the Inuit Language Commission (who also represents the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development on the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 11.

annual meeting that year the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names agreed to use a new standard orthography devised by linguists in the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development for all new names of Inuit origin. It was also agreed that established names should not be changed although they may not reflect the recommended orthographic forms.

The standard Inuit orthography appeared reasonably satisfactory for use in both English and French texts and for use in gazetteers and on maps. However, the Inuit themselves expressed reservations about the suitability of the orthography for all its language dialects. In 1974 the Inuit Tapirisat (National Inuit Brotherhood), which had been established three years earlier to serve the needs of the Inuit across Canada, asked the federal Government to establish a language commission to investigate the status and various aspects of the Inuit language.

The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development was sympathetic to the proposal and made available the requested funds to the Brotherhood. He also seconded from his department a federal co-ordinator. The Brotherhood appointed the six Inuit commissioners, the Inuit director and the three-man advisory committee made up of authorities on the Inuit language. The commissioners visited the 50 or so communities in the north to record the views of the Inuit people. Tape recorders were used to make a record of the comments and, as well, to convey the difference among dialects to the various communities. The Commission also worked with the CBC Northern Service, the community councils and others interested in the language of the Inuit.

On completion of the Commission's fact-finding tour

(a) There is no doubt that the Inuit language can survive. For the majority of the Inuit, no matter what age they are, it is still the preferred tongue. There is general alarm, however, at the threats to it from the powerful southern culture that is moving into the north, and fears that the Inuit language might be supplanted. But the optimistic view is that it can survive if certain actions are taken. It is evident that language, like gold, is merely a

tool but that languages and culture are inseparable. Common speech is one of the strongest human bonds and it is therefore a common language which above all unites the Inuit;

(b) It was recognized that a common system of writing was desirable. For one thing, the actual number of Inuit in Canada is small and without a common system they would be cut off, not only from each other but from their fellow Inuit across the Arctic from Siberia to Greenland. It was feared that the language might tend to disappear unless the Inuit themselves showed real interest and took definite steps to preserve it. They might then produce material in their own language and make contributions to literature, communications and culture that would survive the pressures from the south;

(c) At one time the Inuit had no written language of their own. After various attempts, influenced mainly by missionaries, the language was put into writing. Unfortunately, the Inuit ended up using several different writing systems, depending on the region. The Commission had originally planned to develop a single writing system, but resistance was met from many Inuit who could read only either in Roman or in syllabics.

Based on these conclusions the Commission made the following recommendation:

A single standardized Inuit orthography should be developed, but with a dual form of expression, in both syllabics and Roman characters.

In accordance with the recommendation, a dual Inuit language system was developed by the Orthography Committee and ratified by the Commission. In practice the resulting form of writing includes a slightly modified version of the syllabic system used in Baffin, Keewatin and Arctic Quebec regions and a standardized Roman orthography currently used in the Western Arctic and Labrador. A number of symbols considered redundant have been eliminated and one new symbol thought necessary to accurately represent a distinctive sound in certain regional dialects has been included. The dual orthographies have been arranged so as to reconcile the syllabic and Roman systems by achieving a high degree of transferability between the two, meaning that each syllabic symbol has its invariable equivalent in a cluster of Roman characters.

The implementation process of the dual systems as one of the Commission's recommendations supported by the federal territorial Governments is now with the Inuit Cultural Institute, an arm of Inuit Tapirisat of Canada at Eskimo Point, N.W.T. This is considered the appropriate organization to oversee any ongoing work of the Commission and the recommendations. Here, not only will steps be taken to safeguard the Inuit language, but necessary material will be developed to be used in the teaching of language courses to both children and adults. Steps will also be taken to use more fully such various media as radio and television.

This development of dual orthographies should facilitate the writing and spelling of Inuit toponyms and eliminate much of the confusion and distortion of the Inuit names.

The annex to this paper shows a selection of geographical names in their established forms (where applicable) and in their three Inuit forms (i.e. in the older Roman orthography, in syllabics and in the new Roman orthography).

Annex
A NEW INUIT ORTHOGRAPHY FOR
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

The following geographical names are selected to illustrate the new orthography in both syllabics and Roman orthography. It is not proposed at this time that any of the established geographical names will be officially changed to the new orthography. It will, however, be used for new name proposals or for other communications among the Inuit.

<i>Established name, with Inuit name in former orthography</i>	<i>Syllabics</i>	<i>New Roman orthography</i>
Eskimo Point (Arvia)	ᐃᖅ ᓃᐃ	Arvia
Whale Cove (Tikirakjuak)	ᐅᐅ ᑕᑦ ᐃᑕᑦᑲ	Tikirajuaq
Chesterfield Inlet (Iglooligajuk)	ᐃᑲ ᓃᑕ ᑕᑦ ᐃᑲ	Igluligaarjuk
Baker Lake (Kamanituak)	ᑲᑕ ᓂᑦ ᑕᑕᑦᑲ	Qamanittuaq
Coral Harbour (Salik)	ᑕᑦ ᑕᑦᑲ	Salliq
Frobisher Bay (Ekaluit)	ᐃᑲᓃᐃᑕ	Iqaluit
Gjoa Haven (Ursuktuk)	ᐃᑕᑦᑲ ᓃᑕᑦᑲ	Ursuqtuuq
Cape Dorset (Kingaet)	ᐅᑕᑦᑲ ᐃᑕᑦ	Kinnigait
Pangnirtung	ᑕᑦ ᓂᑦᑲ ᓃᑕᑦᑲ	Pangniqtuuq
Repulse Bay (Naujat)	ᓂᑕᑦᑲ ᓃᑕᑦ	Naujaat
Belcher Islands (Sanikiluak)	ᑕᑕᑕ ᓂᑕᑦᑲ	Sanikiluaq
Tuktoyaktuk	ᓃᑕᑦ ᓃᑕᑦᑲ ᓃᑕᑦᑲ	Tuktuujaaqtuq
Inuvik	ᐃᑕᑦ ᑕᑕᑦ	Inuuvik
Iglulik	ᐃᑕᑦ ᓃᑕᑦᑲ	Iglulik
Povungnituk	ᓃᑕᑦ ᓂᑕᑦᑲ	Puvirngniqtuuq
Inoudjouac	ᐃᑕᑦ ᐃᑕᑦᑲ	Inukjuaq
Fort Chimo (Kutjoak)	ᓃᑕᑦ ᐃᑕᑦᑲ	Kuutjuaq
Great Whale River (Kutjoaraapik)	ᓃᑕᑦ ᐃᑕᑦᑲ ᐃᑕᑦᑲ	Kuutjuaraapik

THE TREATMENT OF TOPONYMS IN MANITOBA FROM LANGUAGES WITHOUT AN ALPHABET
Report presented by Canada*

Résumé

Aucune des langues amérindiennes du Canada n'a une orthographe normalisée, ce qui fait qu'il est difficile de bien orthographier les toponymes empruntés à ces langues. Compte tenu des enseignements que les toponymistes ont tirés de leurs travaux dans l'Ontario et au Québec, des avis de spécialistes ayant travaillé sur le terrain, et d'interprètes et de linguistes autochtones, on a mis au point des directives et des normes pour orthographier près de 3 000 nouveaux noms de lieux du Manitoba d'origine cree, ojibway, sioux et chipewyan. Ces directives permettront aux utilisateurs de cartes qui connaissent l'alphabet latin de prononcer les noms amérindiens de façon à être compris des autochtones.

Les toponymes établis ne seront pas modifiés à moins que la population locale ne le souhaite. Si un lieu est désigné par des noms empruntés à plus d'une langue, on ne retiendra qu'un seul nom, le plus connu.

On compte que ces directives seront mises en pratique dans d'autres parties du Canada.

Resumen

Ninguno de los lenguajes amerindios del Canadá tiene una ortografía normalizada, lo que hace difícil el empleo de una ortografía adecuada para los topónimos derivados de esos idiomas. Basándose en la experiencia de expertos en toponimia de Ontario y Quebec y en el asesoramiento de personal sobre el terreno y de intérpretes y lingüistas nativos, se han preparado directrices y normas que son adecuadas para fijar la ortografía de casi 3.000 nuevos nombres derivados de las lenguas cree, ojibway, sioux y chepewyan en Manitoba. Las directrices permitirán que los usuarios de cartas familiarizados con el alfabeto romano puedan pronunciar los nombres amerindios de manera reconocible por los propios nativos.

Los topónimos ya establecidos no se cambiarán a menos que los residentes locales lo prefieran. Si localmente se utilizan los nombres de más de un idioma se registrará para cada accidente geográfico uno solo, dándose preferencia al que sea relativamente mejor conocido.

Se espera que las directrices tengan aplicaciones prácticas en otras partes del Canadá.

*

* *

Canada has a multiplicity of Amerindian languages and dialects, none of which has a satisfactory standardized orthography. This presents a problem to the members of the Canadian Permanent Committee on

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Michael Munro, head of field research for the Toponymy Division, Surveys and Mapping Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.14.

Geographical Names, who, in pursuing a policy of assigning first consideration to names with established public use, must provide spellings in the Roman alphabet for the geographical names used by the Amerindian peoples. The toponyms devised for these names must be transcribed into a form mutually acceptable to the Amerindian peoples, to map users unfamiliar with their languages and to cartographers. This paper will examine some of the approaches to the problem used in Canada at the present time.

CURRENT PRACTICE IN CANADA

Ontario

In 1973, the Province of Ontario conducted a toponymy study at Moose Factory, on the west side of James Bay. A means of romanizing native names was developed based on recommendations of a qualified linguist, specifying vowels and consonants that should or should not be used when reproducing Cree names. The Ontario study established guidelines based on the creation of phonemes in order to reproduce as closely as possible the native names, and these guidelines have been very useful in the preparation of those in use for Manitoba.

At present, the province consults linguists when any new Amerindian names are reported, and both a linguist and a native person occupy seats on the Ontario Geographic Names Board.

Quebec

The Province of Quebec is currently engaged in a field programme on the east side of James Bay. In this study, the people being dealt with are Cree speakers, and the toponyms obtained are being spelled on the basis of phonetics.

One element of this field project is much different from those in use in Manitoba and Ontario: The native toponyms being approved are in a form suitable for French-speaking persons. This results in word formations that utilize different letters or groups of letters than would be used in English to provide the same sound. For example, the letters "ch" are used for the English sound "sh"; "qu" for the English "kw"; "ou" for "w", "oo", or "u".

The Department of Indian and Northern Affairs

This arm of the federal Government has jurisdiction in the North-west Territories, in Yukon Territory, in national parks and on all Indian reserves. The Department is represented by a member of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, who assumes responsibility for all geographical names occurring in these areas.

The policy adopted by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs has two parts. For Inuit names, a

standard orthography from which spellings can be provided for all new names has been in use since 1965, and is currently being revised. However, in the case of names of Amerindian origin for which there exists no written orthography, the Department accepts the spellings provided by the regional offices.

The Department translates into English or French approximately 30 to 35 per cent of the new submissions of Amerindian origin. This is done either because a name is unwieldy due to its length, or because it is much too difficult for map users to pronounce.

The approach in Manitoba

Toponymy Study, 1975-1978

A federal-provincial toponymy study (involving the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Canada, and the Department of Renewable Resources and Transportation Services, Manitoba), was initiated in the province in 1975 and completion is expected in 1978. This study consists of interviewing local people and conducting archival research at all populated places in the province, including the most remote. It is expected that by the end of the study the existing stock of approved toponyms will be doubled, from 7,500 names to approximately 15,000. Of these new names, it is expected that 50 per cent will be of Amerindian origin. A method had to be determined to devise phonemes in the Roman alphabet suitable for word construction, while maintaining the integrity of the native names.

Amerindian names

The importance of collecting, retaining and applying native names should not be underestimated. Although constituting only 4 per cent of the province's population, the native people inhabit approximately two-thirds of the land area of Manitoba. With the new inroads resource companies are making into remote areas, and the associated large-scale mapping programmes being undertaken, the need to safeguard the toponyms of the indigenous people becomes more and more acute. These new mapping programmes have necessitated great numbers of accompanying identifiers in the form of toponyms. In the past, it has been Government practice to assign names honouring war casualties, bush pilots and pioneers, while private industry has provided names which are even more alien to the area.

Soon after the current study began, the large numbers of native names in the Sioux (Assiniboine), Cree, Chipewyan and Ojibway (Saulteaux) languages made it apparent that a comprehensive and consistent approach to the transcription of native names into forms recognizable in the Roman alphabet was needed. Acceptable forms were determined by assessing the recommendations of the field men, native interpreters and linguists and by comparison with words in native-language dictionaries.

Phonemes provided by field men

The spellings provided by the field researchers for the various toponyms of native origin are useful for reference,

but much less reliable than those provided by the native interpreters. Judging from attempts made by field men to reproduce in the Roman alphabet the sounds of native toponyms, it has become evident that the use of local interpreters is necessary if the nuances and inflections of the various languages are to be accurately recorded.

Phonemes provided by native interpreters

It is fortunate for the toponymy study that interpreters are now available who have been schooled in English and are familiar with the Roman alphabet and its phonetics. The performance of these people during interviews is impressive. They are painstaking and meticulous, sounding each name out slowly, then checking and rechecking the sounds; they record in the Roman alphabet, by themselves and with the help of others.

The spellings provided by the native interpreters reflect the sounds in the names and respect the differences that characterize each individual dialect. This is an especially important consideration in areas where one language has been heavily affected by another, to the extent that actual words of one language have been incorporated in the other. An example of this occurs at Island Lake, where the language spoken "is a mixture of Saulteaux and Cree; some words being Saulteaux others being Cree; compound words being in many cases hybrids of the two".¹ Such areas as this, where the language is unique unto itself, place severe limitations on the usefulness of dictionaries and other sources, thus increasing the degree of reliance that must be placed on the phonetic spellings supplied by the local interpreters.

Linguists

There are no linguists working directly on the accumulation of this information in the field-work. However, linguists have pointed out problems that will be encountered with the various language groups and have recommended certain guidelines that should be followed for the Algonquian languages, Cree and Ojibway. A report on the Athapaskan language group, including the Chipewyan language, is in progress.

Dictionaries of Indian languages

It has been found that the dictionaries available for the Indian languages in Manitoba are quite inadequate for the study's needs. A problem with them is that they generally reflect only one dialect of a language and are therefore not necessarily useful for all peoples speaking the same basic language. "Unlike some European languages, which designate one dialect as the 'standard', or socially most acceptable, way of speaking, Cree is equally 'proper' when spoken in each and all of its regional variations".² This statement, while referring specifically to only one of the languages being dealt with, is applicable to them all.

¹ H. Christopher Wolfart, "Boundary maintenance in Algonquian", *Amerindian Anthropologist*, vol. 75, No. 5 (1973).

² H. Christopher Wolfart and Janet F. Carroll, *Meet the Cree* (University of Alberta Press, 1973), p. 5.

In addition, the dictionaries available for these languages are usually quite old and do not necessarily reflect either the modern language or the changes that have taken place over the last one hundred years or more. Languages (like toponyms) are dynamic, and since these are not written languages, and thus lack type of uniformity that speakers of European languages expect, the changes are much more dramatic. Not only do the modern Indians not know the meaning of many older toponyms, but they may not be able to understand the language variations that occur from one band to another.

Established names of Amerindian origin

Toponyms of Amerindian origin that have appeared in print for extended periods of time are left unaltered unless it is the wish of the local people to have them changed. While the spellings of these names may not coincide with the guidelines used to establish accurate spellings, and the names may not be recognizable in the language of today, it is important to remember that with the dynamics of unwritten languages, changes occurring in the oral languages may render many old and traditional meanings obscure. Nonetheless, these names have persisted and are in local use even if the origin and meaning have been lost.

In addition, many established names may have originally been improperly recorded, but because they have existed on maps and in documents for so long the corruptions have become the accepted forms and have been adopted by the local people.

Double naming

The problem of double names was encountered in localities with substantial English and native populations, where each language group might use a different name for the same feature. An example is Clearwater Lake, which is known by the local Indians as Atikameg Lake (meaning "white-fish"). An option open in cases like this is to use a double form such as Clearwater (Atikameg) Lake, but this method becomes unwieldy and impractical. As a result it has been decided that the least commonly used name be placed on record only, while the other be approved for mapping and documentary purposes.

Verification of the proposed forms

The Amerindian names that are proposed for approval are recorded and submitted on maps to the native band councils for their comments before final approval is made. While the response that can be expected has not yet been determined, it is hoped that there will be a high

Amerindian place names: guidelines and examples

Some guidelines are provided herewith for the transcription of Amerindian toponyms:

- (a) The letters "p" and "t" are to be used rather than "b" and "d";
- (b) For Cree names, the letter "k" is to be used rather

than the letter "g". However, this does not hold true for Saulteaux, where "g" is used;

(c) The letters "ch" should be used rather than the letter "j";

(d) The letter "s" should be used rather than the letter "z";

(e) The letters "sh" should be used rather than the letters "zh";

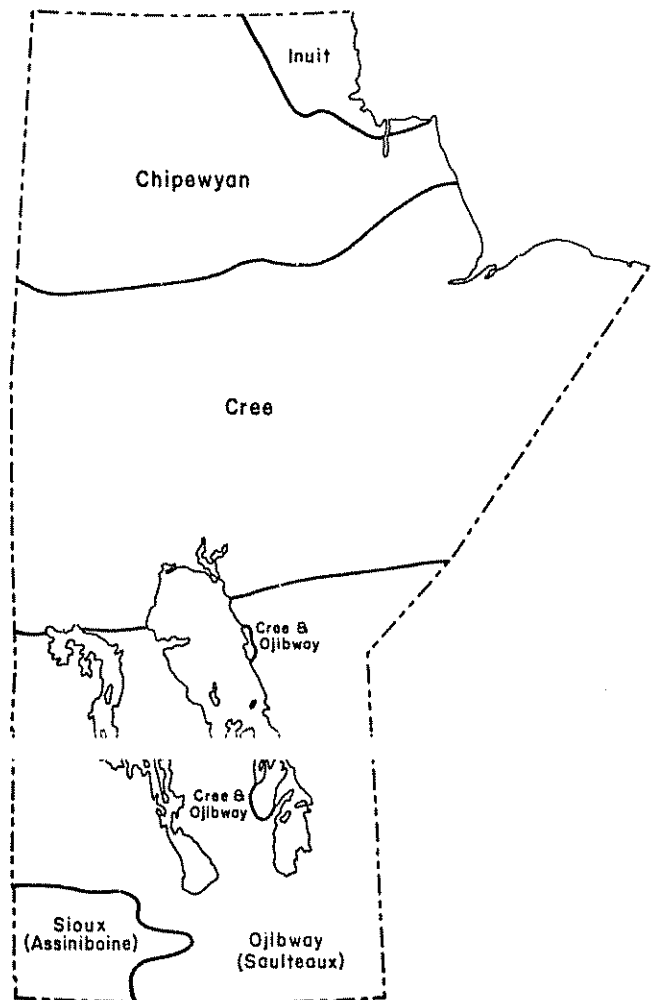
(f) The letters "ay" should be used rather than the letter "ā" where it has a long sound (as in the word "day");

(g) The letter "a" should be used for such sounds as in the words "father" and "cat";

(h) The letters "ee" should be used rather than the letter "ē" where it has a long sound as in the word "be", except for the final letter in a name where it might be mistakenly assumed that emphasis be placed on the final syllable;

(i) The letter "o" should be used for such sounds as in the words "rope" or "cook";

DISTRIBUTION OF AMERINDIAN LANGUAGE GROUPS IN MANITOBA



(j) The letter "e" should be used for such sounds as in the word "pet";

(k) The letter "i" should be used for such sounds as in the word "mint" and as a word ending to represent the sound of a long "ē" as in the word "ski". It should also be used to represent an "ē" when followed by a vowel, as in the word "axiom";

(l) The letters "kw" should be used rather than "qu"; and

(m) All marks (i.e. diacritics, accents, wedges, raised dots, hyphens etc.) should be avoided.

The following are a few examples of recommended geographical names:

Kokookuhoo Lake ("Nightowl lake");

Kasheesheepkak Lake ("Lake where the duck was lost");

Kakenosaykak Lake ("Lake with many fish");

Kasaseepakaneekeesink Creek ("Where the water sometimes flows over the muskeg before flowing under it");

Kitchi Lake ("Big lake");

Wawakuswayank Creek ("Winding marsh creek");

Gachekwaywaygegong Rapids ("Where the rapids make a drumming sound");

Atik Bay ("Caribou bay"); and

Nasatagun Creek ("Creek from the lake that is used for travelling back and forth").

Conclusion

The Manitoba Toponymy Study was started in order to gather, in a systematic way, the toponyms in use for the geographical features throughout the province. As a result, an estimated 3,000 new names of Amerindian origin will be made available for topographical maps. Since no acceptable Roman orthographies were available at the outset of the Project, it was necessary to devise guidelines and standards for the creation of phonemes to be used in forming these names. The guidelines established permit map users familiar with the Roman alphabet to pronounce the Amerindian names in a way that will make them recognizable to local native people.

It is expected that these guidelines will have practical application in other provinces and territories as toponymic studies are undertaken there.

THE SITUATION IN THE PROJECT TO ELABORATE A SINGLE ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR THE CYRILLIC ALPHABET FOR INTERNATIONAL USE

Report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics*

Developments in international relations have created an evident and urgent demand for a single romanization system of the Cyrillic alphabet. In recent years it has become especially clear that the sectors of such a system application go beyond the framework of geographical names and cover other fields (personal names, documents, bibliographical information etc.). No doubt, such a system may be recognized as an international one if it is sanctioned by the country whose geographical names are converted.

The problem of the elaboration of a single romanization system for the Cyrillic alphabet, which serves several languages (languages not only of the USSR but also of other countries) turned out to be a more complicated one than it could be expected. The elaboration of such a system has been conducted by different national and international organizations for several decades. At present this work is conducted in the USSR by

GOSSTANDART (All-Union Research Institute of Technical Information, Classification and Codification), the USSR Academy of Sciences and a number of other agencies; the main international organizations working in this field are the United Nations, ISO and the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON). In order to make the system a truly universal one it is necessary to coordinate the actions of all these organizations.

The most essential point to be decided in the elaboration of a romanization system for the Cyrillic alphabet is what kind of system it should be: a system of monographs with diacritics or a system of digraphs. Practice proved the progressiveness and perspectiveness of the system of monographs with diacritics because it is neutral to Roman-writing languages and more economical.

The present state of affairs in the romanization of the Russian alphabet is as follows:

(a) There is a Soviet State Standard (GOST) that is based on digraph system but that permits the application of other systems for conversion of geographical names. The validity of the GOST system expires shortly, and it will be revised;

* The original text of this paper, prepared by A. M. Komkov, Vice-Chairman, Permanent Joint Commission on Geographical Names, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.21

(b) Beginning in 1967, Soviet cartography has used the system elaborated by the USSR Academy of Sciences in 1951-1956, which is mainly based on the use of monographs with diacritics;

(c) The ISO system, which is known in several variants, is at present under revision. The elaborators of the latest variant, ISO/DIS-9, again renounced the use of digraphs even as alternative variants (which was admissible according to document ISO R9-68) and in most cases came back to monographs;

(d) In 1976 such a project was drafted by the COMECON countries. The COMECON project, which is to be approved in 1977, is also based on monograph system, though it accepts the use of digraphs for computer processing. Its main principles are close to those of the ISO system and at present the work is under way for bringing these systems closer to one another in order to elaborate a single romanization system for all Cyrillic alphabets that will meet the requirements of COMECON and ISO. The main task here is to get approval of the projects by the Cyrillic-writing countries: Bulgaria, the USSR, Yugoslavia and Mongolia, because certain items of the Project are contradictory to the national traditions of those countries.

Thus, transition from the romanization system currently in use in cartography to a new one is closely connected with the elaboration of a single romanization system for Cyrillic script. At present such a system is under intensive elaboration.

The main romanization systems of the Russian alphabet are presented in table form in the annex to the present paper

Annex
THE MAIN ROMANIZATION SYSTEMS OF THE RUSSIAN ALPHABET

Russian alphabet	USSR			
	GOST 16876-71	Academy of Sciences 1951-1956	ISO/DIS-9 1975	COMECON 1976
а	а	а	а	а
б	б	б	б	б
в	в	в	в	в
г	г	г	г	г
д	д	д	д	д
е	е	e/jje ^a	е	е
ё	e/ë	'o/o/jo ^a	ë	ë
ж	zh	ž	ž	ž
з	з	z	z	z
и	и	i/jji ^a	и	и
й	j/jj ^b	j	j	j
к	к	к	к	к
л	л	л	л	л
м	м	м	м	м
н	н	н	н	н
о	о	о	о	о
п	п	п	п	п
р	р	р	р	р
с	с	с	с	с
т	т	т	т	т
у	у	у	у	у
ф	f	f	f	f
х	kh	ch	h	h
ц	с	с	с	с
ч	ch	č	č	č
ш	sh	š	š	š
щ	shch/q ^b	šč	šč	š
ъ	"	—	ǎ	ǎ
ы	y	y	y	y
ь	'	'/- ^a	'	'
э	e/eh ^b	e	ě	ě
ю	ju	'u/ju ^a	ju	ü
я	ja	'a/ja ^a	ja	ä

^a Position variants.

^b Variants acceptable for computer processing

ROMANIZATION

Paper presented by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*

Too often in the discussion of international standardization of the spelling of geographical names there is found to be a tacit assumption that the Roman (Latin) alphabet is a single writing system into which names from other alphabets or scripts can be readily converted, and that the result will be a rendering of names satisfactory to all whose language makes use of the Roman alphabet.

In fact the Roman alphabet has been adopted as an alphabet for the writing of languages for which it was never intended and it is often, therefore, ill-suited to the phonetic character of the language. In spite of a common script the names of one language present written forms alien to another language, often evoking extreme difficulty in pronunciation; on occasion the written forms

of names may prove unpronounceable to non-native speakers. Fortunately, the languages that present the greatest difficulty to most of the rest of Roman-alphabet users are few in number. Nevertheless, the divergencies in the phonetic character of the letters of the Roman alphabet, as between English, Polish, French, Czech, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, German, Scandinavian etc., are too great to be covered by an adaptation of the Roman alphabet except with the addition of so great a number of accents, diacritical signs, modified letters and special characters as to defeat the object of general intelligibility originally intended. To attempt to promote standardization by such means would compound the confusion it was intended to alleviate.

Some concession is therefore necessary on the part of the Roman-alphabet area as a whole if any form of standardization is to be achieved. Since the alphabet cannot be adapted to suit all languages it follows that

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 23

some languages must be excluded in selecting the Roman-alphabet form most suited to the purpose of standardization.

International standardization in the writing of geographical names, like all other forms of standardization, must consist of the twofold process of devising standards and then applying them. Unless recommendations on the standardization of geographical names are implemented, standardization cannot be said to have taken place and the efforts to promote a system are invalidated. Whether domestic or foreign, the degree of standardization of geographic names depends, not on whether experts have agreed standardization measures, but on whether the measures proposed have been found to be acceptable to the broad mass of users in the Roman-alphabet countries in which standardized spellings are destined to replace those in current use.

In the light of these reflections there is really no practical alternative but to base standardization on the broad principle of the phonetic structure of one Roman-alphabet language, adding suitable digraphs, diacritical marks or modified letters to make up deficiencies in the phonetic range. Should this prove infeasible, standardization may be achieved by limiting the language used for standardization purposes to the three languages—English, French and Spanish—that serve as the working languages of the United Nations and also together account for the overwhelming bulk of the world population using the Roman alphabet. The benefit to the United Nations and its affiliated agencies will be immediately apparent.

To limit the standardization of the spelling of geographical names to the three languages English, French and Spanish would not mean that discussion of the problem needs to be restricted to the native speakers of those languages. Indeed, the widest possible co-operation between experts from all linguistic areas who can contribute from their geographical or linguistic knowledge to standardization of the spelling of geographical names is not just desirable but absolutely essential, since the

resultant spelling is intended for the whole Roman-alphabet area and not just that part represented by those three languages.

As has already been stated, standardization cannot be said to have been achieved until the standardization proposed has been adopted and applied by a given country to the broad mass of geographical names at its disposal. Here the accuracy of the names and the positive identification of their location are vital factors. If the name is in doubt, if its location is uncertain, then the function of the name is greatly restricted. To urge its acceptance as a substitute for an existing name simply adds to the number of uncertainties and ambiguities.

Finally, the Conference is urged to keep in mind throughout its deliberations the danger of advocating measures that invalidate what is now in existence without providing a satisfactory alternative. In the absolute, the aim of standardization must be to remove or, should that not prove possible, to reduce the number of alternative ways of spelling geographical names. At the same time, care must be taken to ensure that a new era of confusion does not result from attempts at standardization. If the present large stock of names existing in English, French and Spanish were superseded by so-called standardized names, fewer in number, less precise in identity of location and less acceptable, or unacceptable, in spelling, then the interests of the whole world and the United Nations and its affiliated agencies will have been poorly served.

The Conference is therefore asked to devote its attention to consideration of the following:

(a) For international standardization of the spelling of geographical names in non-Roman alphabet areas the phonetic conventions of English, French or Spanish will be used as the basis for converting the names into Roman-alphabet form;

(b) In the event of a single system of romanization not proving acceptable for international use, separate systems will be devised based on two or on all three of these languages.

ROMANIZATION IN JAPAN

Report presented by Japan*

Résumé

La pratique consistant à romaniser le japonais remonte aux dernières années du XVI^e siècle.

Diverses méthodes avaient été élaborées à cette fin, dont deux — le système *Nihonsiki* (adopté en vertu d'une directive de la Présidence du Conseil) et le système *Syūsei Hebonsiki* (système Hepburn modifié) — ont été principalement utilisées depuis le début de l'ère Syōwa.

Tenant compte des appels pressants en faveur de la normalisation, le gouvernement a effectué pendant plu-

sieurs années des recherches et des enquêtes qui ont abouti à la publication en 1937 d'une directive de la Présidence du Conseil concernant une méthode unique de transcription du japonais en caractères romains — le système connu aujourd'hui sous le nom de *Kunreisiki*.

Depuis la seconde guerre mondiale, le système *Syūsei Hebonsiki* a été fréquemment utilisé, ce qui a introduit la confusion dans la romanisation. C'est pour répondre à la nécessité croissante de normaliser la situation que le gouvernement a publié en 1954, sur la base des résultats de cinq années de travaux, une circulaire et une directive de la Présidence du Conseil.

La circulaire et la directive se fondent sur l'idée que le système *Kunreisiki* est actuellement le meilleur qui soit, et il est possible que les systèmes de romanisation utilisés

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.61.

actuellement soient finalement unifiés dans le cadre du système *Kunreisiki*.

Resumen

Se dice que la romanización del japonés se inició en los últimos años del siglo XVI.

Se emplearon diversos métodos para la romanización y dos de ellos —el *Nihon Siki* (sistema adoptado en virtud de una orden del Gobierno) y el *Syūsei Hebon Siki* (sistema Hepburn modificado)— han sido los más utilizados desde el comienzo de la era Syēwa.

En respuesta a las muchas peticiones de normalización, el Gobierno llevó a cabo durante muchos años una serie de investigaciones que dieron lugar a la publicación en 1937 de una Disposición Oficial del Gobierno relativa a un método uniforme para escribir en caracteres romanos. Este es el sistema que en la actualidad se conoce con nombre de *Kunrei Siki*.

Desde la segunda guerra mundial, cada vez fue más frecuente el uso del *Syūsei Hebon Siki*, lo cual creó cierta confusión en materia de romanización. Por ello, atendiendo la necesidad cada vez mayor de normalización, el Gobierno dictó un Decreto Oficial en 1954 sobre la base de los resultados de la labor desarrollada durante cinco años.

Dicho Decreto se basa en el principio de que el *Kunrei Siki* es el mejor sistema de que se dispone, y parecería que existe la posibilidad de que los sistemas de romanización existentes acaben unificándose en este sistema concreto.

*

* * *

PRESENT SITUATION

As reported at the Second Conference, there are two systems for writing geographical names in Roman letters in Japan: *Kunrei Siki* (the system adopted under a Cabinet ordinance) and *Syūsei Hebon Siki* (a modified Hepburn system). *Kunrei Siki* is used for topographical maps, nautical charts and Antarctic maps, whereas *Syūsei Hebon Siki* is in use for aeronautical charts and geological maps.

CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF KUNREI SIKI

It is said that the practice of writing Japanese in Roman letters originated in the last years of the sixteenth century. From the beginning of the Meiji Era, the campaign calling for more use of Roman letters was gradually spreading. In or around the twentieth year of the Meiji Era, a number of associations were organized to push forward a romanization campaign in Japan.

Significant in this campaign were the support given for *Syūsei Hebon Siki*, invented and later modified by James C. Hepburn, an American, and the support given for *Nihon Siki*, advocated by Aikitu Tanakadate. In addition

to these two systems, a number of other systems were also advocated.

Syūsei Hebon Siki is based on English pronunciations, whereas *Nihon Siki* is a simplified writing method attuned to the system of Japanese pronunciation.

The supporters of both systems asserted their views and strove for the propagation of the system they supported, with the result that the romanization campaign became all the more intense.

Government and company officials as well as individuals opted for one or the other of the two systems, and consequently many inconveniences resulted, both internationally and at home. In response to strong calls for the standardization of the romanizing of Japanese, the Government established in 1930 a Provisional Council for the Survey of Romanization to carry out surveys and researches with this end in view.

During the seven years following 1930, this Council held 14 general meetings and its Committee of Chief Investigators met three times for theoretical studies and deliberations.

The Council came up with a draft plan for the writing of Japanese in Roman letters which was a partial modification of the conventional *Nihon Siki*. On the basis of this plan, the Government, in 1937, promulgated a Cabinet Ordinance on a standard method of writing in Roman letters. This is the writing method now known as *Kunrei Siki*.

SITUATION AFTER THE SECOND WORLD WAR

After the issuance of the 1937 Cabinet Ordinance, Government agencies and commercial concerns started using the *Kunrei Siki* writing method, and there appeared signs of a gradual spread of this system (it was used for secondary education, the 1:1,000,000-scale International Map of the World, nautical charts and signboards of railway stations etc.). However, there remained organizations and individuals who supported the use of *Nihon Siki* and *Syūsei Hebon Siki*. Hence, the parallel use of the three systems.

After the Second World War, teaching of the English language increased, and with this change the *Syūsei Hebon Siki* system won increased popularity for some time. However, when the Ministry of Education started to provide guidance on the teaching of writing in Roman letters in compulsory education, the matter of which system to choose of the three was left to the option of each school. Consequently all three systems have been in use in education.

THE INVESTIGATIVE COUNCIL

In view of the situation described above, there arose strong calls for the standardization among the Government agencies as well as throughout society in general. To find a solution, the Ministry of Education again established an investigative council. The Council held deliberations from 1948 through 1952, meeting for a total of

54 conferences. On the basis of the results of these meetings, the Ministry of Education exchanged views with other Ministries and Government agencies. In 1954, the Government issued a Cabinet Notification and Ordinance, the substance of which was introduced at the Second Conference.

THE 1954 CABINET NOTIFICATION AND ORDINANCE

The Notification and Ordinance contains two tables: table No. 1 (Kunreisiki) and table No. 2 (modified Hepburnian and other systems). The revision of the original Kunrei Siki introduced by this Notification and Ordinance took into consideration the substantial changes that had occurred in the use made of this romanizing system since it was first made public in 1937, including Japan's expanding international relations as well as the country's changed educational needs. Clearly, unless this system were so adjusted as to be able to meet the needs of the time, giving it flexibility, rather than hastily attempting to bring about an immediate uni-

fication of systems, it would be impossible for it to be generally used in society.

When the Notification and Ordinance was issued in 1954, it was not expected that this step would bring about an immediate standardization of romanizing systems. However, in the light of the history of romanization in Japan, as reviewed above, the Kunrei Siki is considered to be the best system now available for the romanizing of Japanese, in the sense that it is phonetically suited to the Japanese tongue and easier for the Japanese public; it is in fact possible that the existing romanizing systems may ultimately be unified in this particular system.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN KUNREI SIKI AND SYŪSEI HEBON SIKI

As noted above, the Kunrei Siki is a system suited to the Japanese tongue, whereas the Syūsei Hebon Siki is based on English pronunciation. The former is highly systematic and simplified, while the latter is not so systematic. The annexed table gives the two systems of romanizing Japanese.

Annex

THE TWO MAJOR SYSTEMS IN USE FOR ROMANIZATION OF JAPANESE

別 表		A: B:	Katakana Hiragana					C: D:	Kunrei-siki Syūsei-Hebon-siki (modified Hepburnian)						
			base character								nigori		han-nigori		
A	ア	カ	サ	タ	ナ	ハ	マ	ヤ	ラ	ワ	ガ	ザ	ダ	バ	パ
B	あ	か	さ	た	な	は	ま	や	ら	わ	が	ざ	だ	ば	ぱ
C	a	ka	sa	ta	na	ha	ma	ya	ra	wa	ga	za	da	ba	pa
D															
A	イ	キ	シ	チ	ニ	ヒ	ミ		リ		ギ	ジ	ヂ	ビ	ピ
B	い	き	し	ち	に	ひ	み		り		ぎ	じ	ぢ	び	ぴ
C	i	ki	si	ti	ni	hi	mi		ri		gi	zi	zi	bi	pi
D			shi	chi								ji	ji		
A	ウ	ク	ス	ツ	ヌ	フ	ム	ユ	ル		グ	ズ	ヅ	ブ	プ
B	う	く	す	つ	ぬ	ふ	む	ゆ	る		ぐ	ず	づ	ぶ	ぷ
C	u	ku	su	tu	nu	hu	mu	yu	ru		gu	zu	zu	bu	pu
D				thu		fu									
A	エ	ケ	セ	テ	ネ	ヘ	メ		レ		ゲ	ゼ	デ	ベ	ペ
B	え	け	せ	て	ね	へ	め		れ		げ	ぜ	で	べ	ぺ
C	e	ke	se	te	ne	he	me		re		ge	ze	de	be	pe
D															
A	オ	コ	ソ	ト	ノ	ホ	モ	ヨ	ロ		ゴ	ゾ	ド	ボ	ポ
B	お	こ	そ	と	の	ほ	も	よ	ろ		ご	ぞ	ど	ぼ	ぽ
C	o	ko	so	to	no	ho	mo	yo	ro		go	zo	do	bo	po
D															
A		キヤ	シヤ	チヤ	ニヤ	ヒヤ	ミヤ		リヤ		ギヤ	ジヤ	ヂヤ	ビヤ	ピヤ
B		きヤ	しヤ	ちヤ	にヤ	ひヤ	みヤ		りヤ		ぎヤ	じヤ	ぢヤ	びヤ	ぴヤ
C		kya	sya	tya	nya	hya	mya		rya		gya	zya	zya	bya	pya
D			sha	cha								ja	ja		

Annex (continued)

A	キユ	シュ	チュ	ニュ	ヒユ	ミユ	リュ	ギユ	ジュ	ヂユ	ビユ	ピユ
B	きゅ	しゅ	ちゅ	にゅ	ひゅ	みゅ	りゅ	ぎゅ	じゅ	ぢゅ	びゅ	ぴゅ
C	kyu	syu	tyu	nyu	hyu	myu	ryu	gyu	zyu	zyu	byu	pyu
D		shu	chu						ju	ju		
A	キョ	ショ	チョ	ニョ	ヒョ	ミョ	リョ	ギョ	ジョ	ヂョ	ビョ	ピョ
B	きょ	しよ	ちよ	にょ	ひょ	みょ	りょ	ぎょ	じょ	ぢょ	びょ	ぴょ
C	kyo	syo	tyo	nyo	hyo	myo	ryo	gyo	zyo	zyo	byo	pyo
D		sho	cho						jo	jo		
A	ン											
B	ん											
C	n											
D												

THE NATIONAL LANGUAGES OF THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD, THEIR SCRIPTS AND THE UNITED NATIONS RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THEIR ROMANIZATION
Report presented by Austria*

Country ¹	National language(s) ²	Script(s)	United Nations recommendation of transcription ³
Afghanistan	Pashto/Dari	Arabic/Arabic	
Albania	Albanian	Roman	
Algeria	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Angola	Portuguese	Roman	
Argentina	Spanish	Roman	
Australia	English	Roman	
Austria	German	Roman	
Bahamas	English	Roman	
Bahrain	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Bangladesh	Bānglā	Bānglā	72/11
Barbados	English	Roman	
Belgium	Dutch/French	Roman/Roman	
Benin	French	Roman	
Bhutan	Dzongkha	Tibetan	
Bolivia	Spanish	Roman	
Botswana	SeTswana	Roman	
Brazil	Portuguese	Roman	
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Cyrillic	72/5
Burma	Burmese	Burmese	
Burundi	KiRundi/French	Roman/Roman	
Canada	English/French	Roman/Roman	
Cape Verde	Portuguese	Roman	
Chad	French	Roman	

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Joseph Breu, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 72

¹ The list follows strictly United Nations Terminology Bulletin No. 285/Rev. 2 and Corr. 1

² As defined in *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol II, *Technical Papers* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I iv), p. 49.

³ 67 = United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Geneva 1967; 72 = Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, London 1972. The number after the year designates the resolution in which the recommendation is stated (An annotation in this column does not necessarily imply that the United Nations recommendation has been adopted by the country concerned.)

<i>Country¹</i>	<i>National language(s)²</i>	<i>Script(s)</i>	<i>United Nations recommendation of transcription³</i>
Chile	Spanish	Roman	
China	Chinese	Chinese	67/15
Colombia	Spanish	Roman	
Comoros	French	Roman	
Congo	French	Roman	
Costa Rica	Spanish	Roman	
Cuba	Spanish	Roman	
Cyprus	Greek/Turkish	Greek/Roman	
Czechoslovakia	Czech/Slovak	Roman/Roman	
Honduras	Spanish	Roman	
Hungary	Hungarian	Roman	
Iceland	Icelandic	Roman	
India	Hindi/English	Devanāgarī/Roman	72/11
Indonesia	Indonesian	Roman	
Iran	Persian	Arabic	67/13
Iraq	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Ireland	Irish/English	Roman/Roman	
Israel	Hebrew	Hebrew	72/9
Italy	Italian	Roman	
Ivory Coast	French	Roman	
Jamaica	English	Roman	
Japan	Japanese	Japanese	
Jordan	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Kenya	KiSwahili	Roman	
Kuwait	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Lao People's Democratic Republic	Lao	Lao	
Lebanon	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Lesotho	SeSotho/English	Roman/Roman	
Liberia	English	Roman	
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Liechtenstein	German	Roman	
Luxembourg	French	Roman	
Madagascar	Malagasy/French	Roman/Roman	
Malawi	English	Roman	
Malaysia	Malay	Roman and Arabic	
Maldives	Maldivian	Maldivian	
Mali	French	Roman	
Malta	Maltese/English	Roman/Roman	
Mauritania	Arabic/French	Arabic/Roman	67/12, 72/8
Mauritius	English	Roman	
Mexico	Spanish	Roman	
Monaco	French	Roman	
Mongolia	Mongolian	Cyrillic	
Morocco	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Mozambique	Portuguese	Roman	
Nauru	English/Nauru	Roman/Roman	
Nepal	Nepali	Devanāgarī	72/11
Netherlands	Dutch	Roman	
New Zealand	English	Roman	
Nicaragua	Spanish	Roman	
Niger	French	Roman	
Nigeria	English	Roman	
Norway	Norwegian	Roman	
Oman	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Pakistan	Urdu/English	Arabic/Roman	72/11

<i>Country¹</i>	<i>National language(s)²</i>	<i>Script(s)</i>	<i>United Nations recommendation of transcription³</i>
Panama	Spanish	Roman	
Papua New Guinea	English	Roman	
Paraguay	Spanish	Roman	
Peru	Spanish/Quechua	Roman/Roman	
Philippines	Tagalog	Roman	
Poland	Polish	Roman	
Portugal	Portuguese	Roman	
Qatar	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Republic of Korea	Korean	Korean	
Romania	Romanian	Roman	
Rwanda	French/Kinyarwanda	Roman/Roman	
Samoa	Samoan/English	Roman/Roman	
San Marino	Italian	Roman	
Sao Tome and Principe	Portuguese	Roman	
Saudi Arabia	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Senegal	French/Wolof	Roman/Roman	
Seychelles	English	Roman	
Sierra Leone	English	Roman	
Singapore	Malaya/English/Chinese/ Tamil	Roman/Roman/Chinese/ Tamil	
Socialist Republic of Viet Nam	Vietnamese	Roman	
Somalia	Somali	Roman	
South Africa	Afrikaans/English	Roman/Roman	
Spain	Spanish	Roman	
Sri Lanka	Sinhala	Singhalese	
Sudan	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Suriname	Dutch	Roman	
Swaziland	IsiSwazi	Roman	
Sweden	Swedish	Roman	
Switzerland	German/French/Italian	Roman/Roman/Roman	
Syrian Arab Republic	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Thailand	Thai	Thai	67/14
Togo	French	Roman	
Tonga	Tongan/English	Roman/Roman	
Trinidad and Tobago	English	Roman	
Tunisia	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Turkey	Turkish	Roman	
Uganda	English/KiSwahili	Roman/Roman	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Russian	Cyrillic	
United Arab Emirates	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Democratic Kampuchea	Khmer	Khmer	72/10
Democratic People's Repub- lic of Korea	Korean	Korean	
Democratic Yemen	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Denmark	Danish	Roman	
Dominican Republic	Spanish	Roman	
Ecuador	Spanish	Roman	
Egypt	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
El Salvador	Spanish	Roman	
Equatorial Guinea	Spanish	Roman	
Ethiopia	Amharic	Ethiopic	67/17, 72/7
Fiji	English/Fijian	Roman/Roman	
Finland	Finnish/Swedish	Roman/Roman	
France	French	Roman	
Gabon	French	Roman	

<i>Country¹</i>	<i>National language(s)²</i>	<i>Script(s)</i>	<i>United Nations recommendation of transcription³</i>
Gambia	English	Roman	
German Democratic Republic	German	Roman	
Germany, Federal Republic of	German	Roman	
Ghana	English	Roman	
Greece	Greek	Greek	
Grenada	English	Roman	
Guatemala	Spanish	Roman	
Guinea	French	Roman	
Guinea-Bissau	Portuguese	Roman	
Guyana	English	Roman	
Haiti	French	Roman	
Holy See	Latin/Italian	Roman/Roman	
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	English	Roman	
United Republic of Cameroon	French/English	Roman/Roman	
United Republic of Tanzania	KiSwahili	Roman	
United States of America	English	Roman	
Upper Volta	French	Roman	
Uruguay	Spanish	Roman	
Venezuela	Spanish	Roman	
Yemen	Arabic	Arabic	67/12, 72/8
Yugoslavia	Serbo-Croatian/ Slovenian/ Macedonian	Cyrillic and Roman/ Roman/Cyrillic	72/6
Zaire	French	Roman	
Zambia	English	Roman	

CONVERSION OF NAMES FROM ONE WRITING SYSTEM INTO ANOTHER
Report presented by Austria*

Résumé

Du point de vue linguistique, on peut évaluer de la façon suivante le système de romanisation de l'alphabet russe mis au point par l'Académie des sciences de l'URSS entre 1951 et 1956.

Ce système fournit une représentation très fidèle de la structure phonétique du russe. Cependant, comme il ne permet pas la translittération dans le sens inverse, son utilité cartographique est mince. Deux excellents systèmes de translittération sont déjà utilisés en Union soviétique: la norme d'Etat No 16876-71 (d'application générale) et la recommandation 9 (1968) de l'Organisation internationale de normalisation (pour les contributions de l'URSS aux ouvrages de référence bibliographiques internationaux); on voit donc mal l'utilité de préconiser, aux seules fins de la cartographie internationale, un troisième système de translittération de qualité inférieure.

Resumen

La evaluación lingüística del sistema de transliteración al alfabeto romano del alfabeto ruso, elaborado por la Academia de Ciencias de la URSS entre 1951 y 1956, arroja los siguientes resultados:

El sistema proporciona un cuadro muy adecuado para la estructura fonológica del ruso. Pero, dado que no permite su reconversión, el sistema no es muy adecuado para los fines cartográficos. Ya se usan en la Unión Soviética dos sistemas excelentes de transliteración: la Norma estatal No. 16876-71 (para fines generales) y la Recomendación 9 (1968) de la Organización Internacional de Normalización (relativa a las contribuciones de la URSS a los trabajos bibliográficos internacionales de referencia); por ello, no parece ofrecer ventajas el recomendar la utilización en la cartografía internacional de un tercer sistema de transliteración de calidad inferior.

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 74.

*

* *

The comments that follow constitute a discussion and critique of the publication *The Right of Nations to Transliterate Russian Names with their own Roman Alphabets*,¹ prepared by the Institute of Linguistics of the Academy of Science of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics between 1951 and 1956.

We begin by noting that if a conversion system is to serve optimally the purposes of cartography—and of documentation in general—it must fulfil two conditions.

First, the system should allow for the conversion of original sequences (words or names spelled in the source language and source script) into corresponding target sequences (words or names spelled in the target script) without the requirement of any additional information as to unpredictable features of pronunciation. A worker in the field of cartography or documentation cannot be expected to know the pronunciation of every Russian place name; he is only supposed to be able to identify Russian characters and to follow unambiguous instructions of a conversion key.

Second, the system should provide for the reconversion of romanized (target) sequences into the corresponding original (source script) sequences on the basis of general orthographic rules of the source language. It should not be necessary for workers in cartography and documentation to be familiar with any special rules concerning unpredictable or “exceptional” cases that may govern the spelling of a given place name.

Whereas the Soviet romanization system stated in ГОСТ 16876–71 (issued between 1971 and 1973) and the international system ISO/R-9 (1968), also recognised by Soviet authorities for use in international bibliographies (see ГОСТ 16876–71, § 2) do comply fully with the above-described conditions of bi-uniqueness (i.e., of one-to-one convertibility in both directions), the romanization system worked out by the USSR Academy of Sciences (1951–1956) and used in the *World Atlas* (Атлас мира), Moscow 1967) fails to meet those requirements. The following features and items of the USSR Academy of Sciences’ conversion table seem unsatisfactory in some respects:

One instance of ambiguity occurs in the conversion table itself, where it constitutes a possible instance of ambiguity in the conversion from Russian to roman script: The romanization table of the USSR Academy of Sciences states that the Russian letter *e* is to be represented with the Roman *e* (*je*); the Russian letter *ě* equals the Roman *’o* (*o, jo*).

This provision, when understood in its literal sense, means that a given Russian name containing the

is to be spelled in transcription with the Roman *e* (*je*) when the name is spelled with Russian (undotted) *e* in the source text or map (examples: Орел, Пугачёво and Елкино are rendered as “Orel”, “Pugačëvo” and

¹ Правила международной транслитерации русских имен собственных латинскими буквами Институт языкознания АН СССР, 1951-1956.

“Jelkino”, respectively). On the other hand, the name is to be spelled with the Roman *’o* (*o, jo*) when the same name happens to be spelled with the Russian dotted *ě* in the source text or map (Орёл, Пугачёво Ёлкино thus becoming “Or’ol”, “Pugačovo” and “Jolkino”, respectively).

As is well known, the use of the Roman letter *ě* (instead of *e*) for *’o/* is optional, and a given word or name containing *’o/* may be found spelled with *e* or *ě* indifferently. Hence it follows that the above rule, if applied literally, would lead to a situation where one and the same Russian place name may yield two different romanized spellings (with different alphabetical ordering), depending on such fortuitous factors as the choice of type in the original printed source text. Such a situation would be inconsistent with the basic principles of documentation work.

It is, however, not impossible that the rule cited above from the USSR Academy of Sciences conversion table is to be understood in a different way. In other words, it is possible that the Russian letter *e*, when standing for the phoneme *’e/*, is to be romanized as *e* (*je*) (e.g. Енисей becomes “Jenisej”) but that when it represents *’o/*, and therefore may be interchanged freely with the Russian letter *ě*, it is to be rendered in Roman script by *’o* (*o, jo*) (Орел, Пугачёво and Елкино being rendered as “Or’ol”, “Pugačovo” and “Jolkino”).

Although such an interpretation of the conversion rule in question cannot be based on the literal wording of the conversion table, there are reasons to suppose that this might have been intended by the author(s) of the system. Under such an assumption it would be extremely difficult for a user to apply the system in practical work correctly whenever a Russian place name containing the letter *e* is to be romanized. There is no reliable way to tell whether Russian *e* in certain positions is pronounced *’e/* or *’o/*—sometimes not even for the native speakers of Russian unless they happen to be familiar with the place name in question. Should Борщев be romanized as “Borščëv” or “Borščov”? Золочев as “Zoločëv” or “Zoločov”? (See also Bondaruk, G. P., and A. M. Komkov, *Нерешенные вопросы русского правописания*, Moskva, Nauka, 1974, p. 50.) A worker in cartography (and in documentation in general) would not be safe in giving the correct romanization for Russian *e* unless he were supplied with an additional list of all Russian place names in which the letter *e* corresponds to *’o/*, which is obviously impracticable.

There are also instances of ambiguity in reconversion from the Roman to the Russian script. The Roman *e*, for example, may be converted from the romanized form either to the Russian *e* or the Russian *э*, both after consonant letter. (Although the latter case occurs rather seldom in names belonging to the Russian language area, it will be frequent in names from such other languages as, for example, Moldavian). Thus, for example, “Beringovo more” may be converted to Берингово море, or “Berovskie bugry” to Бэровские бугры

Another example. Since *ъ* and *ь* are likewise omitted before vowel letters, a Roman script cluster “consonant

letter + *j* + vowel letter (*a, e, o, u*)" can yield in reconversion either "consonant letter + *ь* + vowel letter (я, е, ё, ю)" or "consonant letter + *ь* + vowel letter (я, е, ё, ю)" (It is to be admitted, however, that the first of these, *ь*, will not occur frequently in place names).

In the case (at least) of Йошкар Ола (romanized "Joškar Ola"), the cluster *jo* proves ambiguous in reconversion since it stands elsewhere for Russian *e* (pronounced /'o/). It is difficult to see why and how a distinction should be made between the romanized spellings of Russian place names according to whether they occur within or outside the sphere of cartography and geography. In fact, a distinction in the treatment of cartographic/geographical publications and other documentation material is impracticable, since cartography may be regarded as a typical and central field of documentation.

RECOMMENDATIONS

There would be undoubtedly much to say in favour of the conversion system of the USSR Academy of Sciences:

It provides, in some respects, a highly appropriate picture of the phonological structure of Russian. However, its failure to secure biuniqueness in relation to Russian orthography suggests that it be discarded as a candidate for a transliteration system in the fields of documentation, including cartography.

Instead, it is recommended that a system be adopted for the romanization of Russian geographical names that:

(a) Ensures unambiguous conversion in both directions; and

(b) Is already in common use in other fields of documentation.

Two such systems are available:

(a) The romanization system stated in ГОСТ 16876-71; this system has the advantage of being presented by an official standard of the country of the donor-language (i.e., the Soviet Union); and

(b) The international romanization system ISO/R-9 (1968), which has in its favour the status of a recommendation of the International Organization for Standardization and which is used, furthermore, in contributions from the Soviet Union to international bibliographic works of reference (see the above-mentioned standard ГОСТ. 16876-71, § 2).

SCHEME FOR A CHINESE PHONETIC ALPHABET

Report presented by China*

Résumé

Le "Système d'alphabet phonétique chinois" est le système de romanisation adopté officiellement par la Chine. Le présent document englobe l'alphabet, les consonnes, les voyelles, les diptongues, les terminaisons en *n* ou en *ng* (ainsi que les tons correspondants), les signes de tonalité et le signe de division.

Resumen

El "Plan de un alfabeto fonético chino" es el plan oficial de China respecto de un alfabeto romano. El presente documento comprende el alfabeto, las consonantes, las vocales, los diptongos, las terminaciones en "n" o "ng" (incluidas las notas respectivas), las marcas tonales y los signos de división.

*

* *

ROMANIZATION TABLE FOR A CHINESE PHONETIC ALPHABET *The Alphabet*

Letters	Aa	Bb	Cc	Dd	Ee	Ff	Gg	Hh	Ii	Jj
Wade system	a	pe	ts'è	te	ê	ef	ke	ha	i	chich

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.106.

Letters	Kk	Ll	Mm	Nn	Oo	Pp	Qq	Rr	Ss	Tt
Wade system	k'e	el	em	ne	o	p'e	ch'iu	ar	es	t'e
Letters	Uu	Vv	Ww	Xx	Yy	Zz				
Wade system	u	ve	wa	hsi	ya	tse				

V is used only to produce foreign and national minority words and local dialects. The written form of the letters follows the customary written form of Latin letters.

Consonants

Consonants	Illustrative Chinese Characters	Wade System	Approximate English Equivalents
b	波	p	b as in "be"
p	坡	p'	p as in "par," strongly aspirated
m	摸	m	m as in "man"
f	佛	f	f as in "food"
d	得	t	d as in "do"
t	特	t'	t as in "ter," strongly aspirated
n	訥	n	n as in "nine"
l	勒	l	l as in "land"
g	哥	k	g as in "go"
k	科	k'	k as in "kind," strongly aspirated

Consonants	Illustrative Chinese Characters	Wade System	Approximate English Equivalents
h	喝	h	h as in "her," strongly gutturalized
j	基	ch (l)	j as in "jeep"
q	欺	ch' (l)	ch as in "cheek"
x	希	hs (i)	sh as in "she"
zh	知	ch	j as in "jump"
ch	蚩	ch'	ch as in "church," strongly aspirated
sh	詩	sh	sh as in "shore"
r	日	j	r pronounced but not rolled, tending towards the z in "azure"
z	資	ts, tz	ds as in "deeds"
c	雌	ts'	ts as in "tsar," strongly aspirated
s	思	s, ss, sz	s as in "sister"

In annotating the Chinese characters, the letters zh, ch and sh may be simplified as ʒ, č and š.

Vowels

Vowels	Illustrative Chinese Characters	Wade System	Approximate English Equivalents
a	啊	a	a as in "father"
o	哦	o	aw as in "law"
e	欸	é	er as in "her," the r being silent
i	衣	i	ea as in "eat"
u	烏	u	oo as in "too"
ü	迂	ü	as German "ü"

Each vowel may be followed by other vowels or consonants to form the following diphthongs or finals:

Diphthongs

Diphthongs	Illustrative Chinese Characters	Wade System	Approximate English Equivalents
ia	呀	ia	yah
ua	蛙	ua	wah
uo	窩	uo	wa as in "water"
ie	耶	ieh	ye as in "yes"
ai	愛	ai	as pronoun "I"
uai	歪	uai	wi as in "wife"
ei	欸	ei	ay as in "way"
uei	威	ui, wei	as "way"
ao	熬	ao	ow as in "how"
iao	腰	iao	yow as in "yowl"
ou	歐	ou	ow as in "low"
iou	憂	iu	yee oo

Finals ending in "n" or "ng"

Finals	Illustrative Chinese Characters	Wade System	Approximate English Equivalents
an	安	an	ahn
ian	烟	ien	ien as in "lenient"
uan	弯	uan	oo ahn
üan	冤	yüan	no English equivalent
en	恩	én	as "earn"
in	因	in	een as in "keen"
uen	温	wén	won as in "wonder"
ün	匀	yün	no English equivalent
ang	昂	ang	ahng
iang	央	iang	i ahng
uang	汪	uang	oo ahng
eng	the final as in "eng"	èng	no English equivalent
ing	英	ing	ing as in "sing"
ueng	翁	wéng	no English equivalent
ong	the final as in "ong"	ung	oo ng
iong	雍	yung	y oong

Note 1. Seven categories of syllables as represented by the characters 知, 蚩, 詩, 日, 資, 雌 and 思 take i as their vowel. They are spelt as zhi, chi, shi, ri, zi, ci and si respectively.

Note 2. The sound êrh is spelt er. As a final, it is represented by r. Thus: ertong (兒童 children), huar (花兒 flower).

Note 3. When used alone, the vowel e is spelt as ê.

Note 4. Y is used as a semi-vowel in syllables beginning with i when not preceded by consonants. Thus: yi (衣), ya (呀), ye (耶), yao (腰), you (憂), yan (烟), yin (因), yang (央), ying (英), yong (雍).

W is used as a semi-vowel in syllables beginning with u when not preceded by consonants. Thus: wu (烏), wa (蛙), wo (窩), wal (腰), wei (威), wan (弯), wen (温), wang (汪), weng (翁).

Y is used as a semi-vowel in syllables beginning with ü when not preceded by consonants. In this case the two dots above u are omitted. Thus: yu (迂), yue (约), yuan (冤), yun (匀).

In syllables beginning with the consonants j, q and x, the two dots above u are also omitted. Thus: ju (居), qu (区) and xu (虚). But in syllables beginning with the consonants n or l the two dots must be retained. Thus: nü (女), lü (吕).

Note 5. When preceded by consonants, iou, uei and uen are spelt as iu, ui and un. Thus: niu (牛), gui (旧), lun (论).

Note 6. In annotating the Chinese characters, the letters ng can be simplified as ŋ.

Tone Marks

To indicate tones, the following marks are used:

First tone	Second tone	Third tone	Fourth tone
—	/	∨	∖
mā	má	mǎ	mà
妈 (mama)	麻 (hemp)	马 (horse)	骂 (to scold)

The tone marks are put above the main vowels of syllables. When a syllable is neutral, no tone mark is called for. Thus: häu ma (好吗 Is it good?)

The dividing sign

When a syllable preceded by a, o or e immediately follows another syllable and the two are liable to run into one another and cause confusion, the dividing sign “ ’ ” is used.

Example: pi'ao (皮袄 fur coat); without the sign it is piao (漂 to float).

RESOLUTION OF THE NATIONAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS ON THE SCHEME FOR A CHINESE PHONETIC ALPHABET

Adopted by the First National People's Congress at its fifth session on 11 February 1958

Having discussed the Motion on the Draft Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet submitted by Chou En-lai, Premier of the State Council, and the Report on the

Current Work of Reforming the Written Language and the Draft Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet delivered by Wu Yu-chang, Director of the Committee for Reforming the Chinese Written Language, the First National People's Congress, at its fifth session, resolves: 1. that the Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet be approved; 2. that it agrees in principle with the Report on the Current Work of Reforming the Written Language and the Draft Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet delivered by Wu Yu-chang. Congress is of opinion that the simplification of the Chinese characters be continued; that the common speech be actively popularized; that the Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet, as an aid in learning the Chinese characters and popularizing the common speech be taught first of all in normal, secondary and primary schools to gain experience, while gradually applying it in publications and other fields, and, from the experience and results in these fields, efforts be made to attain its further improvement.

TRANSLITERATION OF LANGUAGES OF THE INDIAN GROUP INTO ROMAN AND DEVANĀGARĪ Paper presented by the Working Group on a Single Romanization System*

This paper is a corrigendum to the original report presented by the Working Group on a Single Romanization System, which appeared in the *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. II, *Technical Papers*.¹

P. 117, title page and contents
Correct Bāngalā to Bānglā

P. 119, introductory paragraph 5 (b) (1)
Lines 1 and 3: correct “diagraphs” and “diagraph” to “digraphs” and “digraph” respectively. Add at the end of second sentence: “Trigraphs are also to be treated similarly”

P. 125
Col. 2, against लृ of col. 1:
Add another dot under ृ to make it ॠ

Col. 3, against ऋ of col. 1:
Delete second sentence and substitute: “Nearest rendering is like ‘r’ sound in myrrh”

Col. 5:
Insert “or” between इ and ई

P. 126
Col. 3, against औ;
Insert “ā” between the words “shorter” and “sound”

Against ए :
Insert “e” between the words “shorter” and “sound”

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Col. D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal, UNGEGN expert, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.116.

¹ United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.4, pp 117-161.

Against औ :
Insert “o” between the words “shorter” and “sound”

P. 127
Top table.
Delete last “s” of “consonants”
Delete र् and all entries against it

P. 128
Heading:
Add after consonants “WITH INHERENT अ ”
Col. 1:
Delete the word “Mutes”
Col. 9, against group of त :
Delete dot from under “d”
Note.
Add after digraph “or any two parts of a trigraph,” also correct spelling

P. 131
Col. 3:
Against Ē delete “gha” and substitute “ḡa”
Add zabar (◌) to all the Urdū letters to indicate inherent अ in equivalent Devanāgarī letters

Foot-note, line 1.
Insert “of ذ, ز, ظ” after the word “transliteration” and correct “the” occurring after “all” to “these” in the second line

P. 133
Note (b).
Correct “Parīshida” to “Parīshad”

P. 134

Enter the following foot-note under the existing one:
"To avoid confusion ॐ (ॐ) will be transliterated into Gujarātī as ओ and o (ओ) as ओ"

Pp. 136-137

Col. 2:

Correct spelling:

"Khakkhā" to "Khakhkhā"

"Ghagghā" to "Ghaghghā"

"Jhajjhā" to "Jhahjhā"

"Ṭhaṭṭha" to "Ṭhaṭṭha"

"Dhaḍḍha" to "Dhaḍḍha"

"Thatthā" to "Thaththā"

"Dhaddhā" to Dhaddhā"

"Phapphā" to "Phaphphā"

"Bhabbhā" to "Bhabbhā"

Make "ṅ" of ṅāṅṅā capital and add, "āṅṅā" after this word

Make "ṅ" of ṅāṅṅā capital and add, "āṅṅā" after this word

Make "ṅ" of ṅāṅṅā capital

P. 137

Col. 2:

Correct spelling:

"vavvā" to "vāvā"

"khaḥkha" to "khaḥkha"

P. 137

Col. 4:

Delete "or wa" and correct "gha" to "ga"

Col. 5:

Enter the following remark against ङ:
"ष to be transliterated as ष"

Bottom table, col. 1:

After Lāvām add "or Lām"

After Dulāvām add "or Dulām"

P. 138

Enter the following notes:

Notes:

1. There is no way of writing halanta (mute) consonants in Panjābī, except those followed by च, च and द with which these letters join as under:

च, च, च respectively

sign of च being < added to the foot of the preceding letter

च being च -do-

च being च -do-

and those which are doubled by adhaka (ॐ).

in order to transliterate other mutes the hal (ॐ) sign of Devanāgarī may be used

i.e. क = क

2. Phonemes of other languages like Telugu for which there are no equivalents in Panjābī may be transliterated with diacritics in the same way as for Devanāgarī

P. 139

Correct "Bāngalā" to "Bānglā" wherever it occurs

Col. 3:

Against Anuswāra delete "ṅ, ṅ, ṅ, n or"

Add against Visarga in Cols 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6 respectively:

Hal, ॐ, —, —, क K, Exception ङ = त्

P. 140

Add foot-note:

Phonemes of other languages like Telugu for which there are no equivalents in Bānglā may be transliterated with diacritics in the same way as for Devanāgarī

P. 141

Col. 3:

Against Anuswāra delete "ṅ, ṅ, ṅ, n or"

Col. 5:

Enter "क, kam" against Anuswāra

Enter "क: kaḥ" against Visarga

Enter at the bottom in Cols. 1, 2, 3 & 5 respectively:

Chandrāvindu ~ ङ क kam

Under Chandravindu add in Cols 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6 respectively:

Hal, ॐ, —, —, क K

"Remarks", col. 6:

Against ङ Enter the following note:

with र, ञ, र, ञ it combines differently

Against ङ with र it combines differently

P. 142

Col. 8:

Delete remarks against ञ and ञ and bar from under ष

Phonemes of other languages like Telugu for which there are no equivalents in Asamiyā may be transliterated with diacritics in the same way as for Devanāgarī

P. 143

Col. 3:

Against Anuswāra delete "ṅ, ṅ, ṅ and n" and the note "(modern practice)" from col. 4

P. 145

Col. 5:

Correct "Gufi" to "Guḍi"

Correct "Gufidīrghamu" to "Guḍidīrghamu"

Correct "Suḍi" to "Suḍi" and "Suḍidīrghamu" to "Suḍidīrghamu"

Correct "shortened" to "short" in two places

Col. 7:

From remark against ॐ delete ॐ fa

Against ॐ enter the remark "obsolete"

Last entry:

Add under the last entry in cols. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 respectively:

above a consonant, Hal, —, —, ॐ K, This sign is added after deletion of Talakaṭṭu

P. 146

Delete letter ॐ and entries "चं cha" and "dental" against it

Delete letter ॐ and entries "जं ja" and "dental" against it

Delete the letter ॐ. रं fa and the remark "slightly whirring sound"

Remarks: against ॐ:

Delete the sentence "Never used as an initial letter"

P. 147

Add under the last entry in cols. 1 to 6 respectively

"Joined to top of Talakaṭṭu, Hal, —, —, Ardhatalakaṭṭu, ॐ K"

P. 150

Cols. 5, 6 and 7:

Against ॐ substitute र and ra for र and fa

Against ॐ substitute ल and la for ल and zha

Against ॐ substitute ल and l for ल and l

Against ॐ substitute र and r for र and f

Against ॐ substitute ल and l for ल and l

Against ॐ substitute न and n for न and n

Against ॐ substitute न and n for न and n

Against ॐ delete ॐ and ॐ and substitute ॐ and ॐ

Col. 8:

Delete remarks against the letters ॐ and ॐ

Delete the existing remark against ॐ and enter the following:

Against ॐ Halanta form of letter ॐ

Against ॐ Halanta form of letter ॐ

Against ॐ Halanta form of letter ॐ

Against ॐ Halanta form of letter ॐ

Against ॐ Halanta form of letter ॐ

P. 153

Make the following entries in Cols. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 respectively

—, Hal, —, —, ॐ K

Add the following foot-note:

"ॐ (r) may be transliterated as ॐ"

P. 154

Cols. 5, 6 and 7:

Against ॐ substitute र and ra for र and fa and delete remark from col. 8 against the letter

Against ॐ add a bar under न and n of na to make न and na

Against ॐ substitute ल and la for ल and zha

Against ॐ substitute र and rra for र and tra

Against ॐ substitute र and nra for र and ndra

Col. 8:

Against ॐ enter the following remark: It is a conjunct letter combining ॐ with ॐ

Against ॐ enter the following remark: It is a conjunct letter combining ॐ with ॐ

Foot-note, line 4:

Correct first diacritic from — to ॐ

Bottom line:

Correct diacritic under ॐ and L to ॐ and L

P. 155

Para 4:

Show / over ت ط س ث ص ح ذ م ن ز
ذ ط ي و ه to indicate inherent अ of equivalent Devanāgarī letters

Para 5:

Add para 6:

Zabar (/) or fat-hah has been shown over Urdu alphabets to indicate the transliteration of अ inherent in Devanāgarī alphabets

Pp. 156 to 158

Show / over all Urdu consonants except Alif

P. 158

Notes:

(ii) Correct spelling of ghunnah to gunnah

(iii) (a) show / over ॐ.

P. 160

Col. 2:

Delete the existing sign "ॐ" and substitute "ॐ"

Col. 3:

Correct Jazm "ॐ" to "ॐ" in ۞

RULES FOR SPELLING CHINESE PLACE NAMES WITH THE CHINESE PHONETIC ALPHABET
Report presented by China*

Résumé

La graphie des noms de lieux chinois en alphabet phonétique chinois se conforme, dans le cas des noms de lieu Han, à leur prononciation en langue commune (putonghua) et, dans le cas des noms de lieux de minorités nationales, aux "Règles de translittération des noms de lieux de minorités nationales au moyen de l'alphabet phonétique chinois".

La graphie des noms de lieux Han sépare les noms propres et les noms communs. Toutefois, dans la graphie des noms de villes et de villages, toutes les syllabes se suivent sans interruption. Par exemple :

Heilongjiang Sheng, Tong Xian, Taiwan Haiaia, Tai shan, Daqinghe

Mais l'on écrira :

Zhoukoudian, Jiuxian, Wangcun, Xifengzhen, Dahu-shan, Daqinghe

Dans la graphie des noms de lieu Han, l'adjectif déterminant fait partie du nom propre ou du nom commun, selon le cas. Par exemple :

Xiliao He, Xinyi He, Chaobai Xinhe

De même, dans la graphie des noms de lieux de minorités nationales, les noms propres et les noms communs sont généralement écrits séparément.

Dans la graphie des noms de lieux de minorités nationales, les noms communs et les adjectifs déterminants sont généralement écrits conformément à la pratique de la translittération en caractère Han, c'est-à-dire, en translittérant la signification, en reproduisant le son ou en rendant à la fois le son et la signification. Lorsque la signification est traduite en caractères Han, ceux-ci sont translittérés; lorsque le son est reproduit, on translittère le nom tel qu'il est prononcé dans la langue de la minorité considérée.

La première lettre d'un nom de lieu et celle de ses éléments séparés sont en majuscules.

Dans des cas particuliers, il est possible de s'écarter des règles ci-dessus.

Resumen

En la escritura de nombres geográficos chinos con el alfabeto fonético chino, representense los nombres geográficos Han de acuerdo con su prononciación en el habla común (putonghua), y los nombres geográficos originarios de minorías nacionales con arreglo a la publi-

geográficos originarios de minorías nacionales con el alfabeto fonético chino".

En la escritura de nombres geográficos Han, escríbanse por separado los nombres propios y los nombres co-

munes. Pero cuando se trate de nombres de ciudades y pueblos, escríbanse todas las sílabas seguidas, sin separación. Así, por ejemplo:

Heilongjiang Sheng, Tong Xian, Taiwan Haixia, Tai Shan, Fuhai Linchang

En cambio: Zhoukoudian, Jiuxian, Wangcun, Xifengzhen, Dahushan, Daqinghe.

En la escritura de nombres geográficos Han, trátense los adjetivos modificadores como parte de los nombres propios o los nombres comunes, según el caso. Así:

Xiliao He, Xinyi He, Chaobai Xinhe

En la escritura de nombres geográficos originarios de minorías nacionales, también han de escribirse separadamente los nombres propios y los nombres comunes, por regla general.

Al escribir nombres geográficos originarios de minorías nacionales, y como norma general, trátense los nombres comunes y los adjetivos modificadores como se hace habitualmente en la transliteración con caracteres Han, es decir, traduciendo el significado, o reproduciendo el sonido, o dando a la vez el sonido y el significado. Cuando se traduzca el significado a caracteres Han, representense los caracteres Han; cuando se reproduzca el sonido, translitérese la prononciación en la lengua minoritaria de que se trate.

Escríbase con mayúscula inicial todo nombre geográfico o, en su caso, cada una de las partes separadas que lo forman.

En casos especiales, se permiten determinadas irregularidades.

*

* * *

In spelling Chinese place names with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, spell Han place names according to their prononciation in the common speech (putonghua), and spell minority nationality place names in accordance with the publication "Rules for the Transliteration of Minority Nationality Place Names with the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet".

In spelling Han place names, write proper names and common names separately. But in spelling the names of towns and villages, write all the syllables consecutively, without making such separation. Thus:

Shan, Fuhai Linchang

But:

Zhoukoudian, Jiuxian, Wangcun, Xifengzhen, Dahu-shan, Daqinghe

In spelling Han place names, treat modifying adjectives as part of the proper names or of common names, as the case may be. Thus:

Xiliao He, Xinyi He, Chaobai Xinhe

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the Committee for Reforming the Chinese Written Language, State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography of the People's Republic of China, September 1976, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.118.

In spelling minority nationality place names, proper names and common names are generally written separately, too.

In spelling minority nationality place names, treat common names and modifying adjectives generally as is habitually done in Han character transliteration, i.e. by transliterating the meaning, rendering the sound or giving

both the sound and the meaning. Where the meaning is translated into Han characters, spell the Han characters; where the sound is rendered, transliterate the pronunciation into the minority language concerned.

Capitalize the first letter of a place name and that of each of its separate parts.

Irregularity is allowed in special cases.

RULES FOR THE TRANSLITERATION OF MINORITY NATIONALITY PLACE NAMES WITH THE CHINESE PHONETIC ALPHABET

Report presented by China*

Résumé

Le présent rapport comporte deux parties: la première porte sur les principes généraux et la deuxième consiste en notes sur la translittération de noms de lieux, dans les langues ouïghoure, mongole et tibétaine. La première partie traite des principaux buts de la translittération, c'est-à-dire l'élaboration de règles techniques générales régissant la transposition des noms de lieux des minorités nationales à l'aide de l'alphabet phonétique chinois. Dans la deuxième partie, on trouvera un exposé concret et technique de l'application de ces règles pour la translittération de ces trois langues.

Resumen

El presente informe consta de dos partes: la primera comprende principios generales, y la segunda está constituida por notas sobre la transliteración de nombres topográficos en las lenguas uighur, mongola y tibetana. La primera enfoca los principales objetivos de la transliteración, es decir, la elaboración de reglas técnicas generales que rijan la presentación de los nombres propios de lugar, de las nacionalidades minoritarias con el alfabeto fonético chino. La segunda demuestra la aplicación técnica concreta de estas reglas en la preparación de transliteraciones para las tres lenguas.

*

* *

GENERAL PRINCIPLES¹

Rule 1

The main purposes of these rules are:

(a) To serve as a guide in spelling minority nationality place names with the Chinese phonetic alphabet;

(b) To help recording the pronunciation of minority nationality place names in making investigations for surveying and map-making;

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.119

¹ Revised in June 1976 by the State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography and the Committee for Reforming the Chinese Written Language

(c) To provide the chief basis for determining the pronunciation and choosing the right Han characters in transliterating minority nationality place names into Han characters; and

(d) To facilitate the compiling and indexing of Chinese place names in an alphabetical order.

Rule 2

Under these rules, the 26 letters of the Chinese phonetic alphabet (two of which have variants with diacritical marks) and the syllable-dividing apostrophe are used. To ensure accurate transliteration and sound-recording, syllabication should be free from the pattern of the Han common speech. The apostrophe can be used to separate syllables where its absence may cause confusion, and diacritical marks can be used on certain letters for recording special sounds.

If a minority nationality language has adopted the Roman script, its own written form should be the basis for transliteration. For those of its letters whose pronunciation and usage are identical or similar to their counterparts in the Chinese phonetic alphabet, just copy them. For the other letters, a scheme of transliteration should be worked out. If a minority nationality language uses a non-Roman script, use the corresponding letters of the Chinese phonetic alphabet to convey its pronunciation. If a minority nationality has no written language, spell its place names according to the prevalent oral pronunciation.

Rule 3

Special place names are dealt with in the following ways:

(a) Where a traditional Han name consists partly of sound transliteration and partly of meaning translation, the first part should be spelt from the original pronunciation, and the second part should be spelt from the Han characters;

(b) Where a traditional Han name is an abbreviated translation, a new transliteration of the original place name in full may be made, or the pronunciation of the traditional Han name may just be spelled out, depending on the specific circumstances;

(c) If a Han name derived from a minority nationality language later took on a Han form and has been in

common use, it may just be spelt from the Han characters, followed, where necessary, by a transliteration of the original (in brackets);

(d) Other special cases are to be dealt with on the merit of each case.

SPECIFIC SCHEMES FOR TRANSLITERATION

Specific schemes have been worked out for transliterating the place names in the following three minority nationality languages:

Notes on the Uighur language

(a) Transliteration of Uighur place names is based on their spelling according to the publication "Scheme for a New Uighur Script";

(b) Where two forms of the same letter, with and without a diacritical mark, are listed together for transliterating with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, the form with the diacritical mark is used for recording the pronunciation of place names, while the form without the diacritical mark is for general use.

Notes on the Mongolian language

(a) Transliteration of Mongolian place names is made from their proper pronunciation based on their written form and the common colloquial name;

(b) The long and short Mongolian vowels are not distinguished in the spellings for general use, but in recording the pronunciation of place names the long vowel is represented by duplication;

(c) Where two forms of the same letter, with and without a diacritical mark, are listed together for transliterating with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, the form with the diacritical mark is used for recording the pronunciation of place names, while the form without the diacritical mark is for general use.

Notes on the Tibetan language

A letter marked * is read as aspirated when it is not accompanied by a prefixed letter or a superadded consonant. Otherwise it is read as non-aspirated.

(a) Transliteration of Tibetan place names is made from their pronunciation in the Tibetan broadcasts by the Central People's Broadcasting Station;

(b) A number of homonyms exist in the Tibetan language; they are not all listed here;

(c) The letters འ and ཡ are treated as without initials when transliterated with the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet;

(d) When the prefixed letters འ and ཡ or the super-added consonant འ give the preceding syllable an additional nasal final or make the vowel in it nasalized, it is spelt in accordance with the actual pronunciation. The nasalized vowels "a", "o" and "u" are represented by the finals "an", "on" and "un" in the "Scheme for a Chinese phonetic alphabet";

(e) Where two forms of the same letter, with and without a diacritical mark, are listed together for transliterating with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, the form with the diacritical mark is used for recording the pronunciation of place names, while the form without the diacritical mark is for general use.

POINT DE VUE DU MAROC SUR LA ROMANISATION

Rapport présenté par le Maroc*

Dans le cadre de sa politique d'arabisation, le Maroc s'est penché avec persévérance sur les problèmes de translittération, particulièrement de l'arabe au latin.

Profitant des services du Bureau permanent d'arabisation qui siège à Rabat (organe de la Ligue arabe), le Maroc a réalisé dans ce domaine des travaux de portée internationale¹.

L'absence du Maroc à la Conférence sur la romanisation tenue à Beyrouth en 1971 ne l'a pas empêché d'adopter en grande partie le système suggéré lors de cette Conférence. Toutefois il a jugé utile, pour des raisons d'ordre pratique, d'apporter une légère modification au système proposé (voir l'annexe 1).

Ces amendements consistent tout simplement à pourvoir d'une apostrophe deux lettres qui n'en avaient pas et

à transférer celle-ci du bas vers le haut de cinq autres lettres. Ceci découle d'un grand souci de simplification qui permet de répondre aux impératifs d'ordre technique: typographie, photo-composition, machines à écrire, matrices de machines à composer, ainsi que de ceux relevant du domaine de l'informatique (terminal ordinateur, télex, etc.).

Le Maroc souhaite vivement que ces amendements fassent l'objet d'une résolution à l'issue de la présente Conférence, afin que le système de Beyrouth amendé soit rectifié conformément aux propositions marocaines.

NORMALISATION DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES

Par rapport aux caractères latins, on peut classer les caractères arabes en deux catégories.

a) Des caractères arabes présentant des similitudes de prononciation vis-à-vis du latin: M = م ; L = ل ; B = ب

b) Des caractères arabes présentant des différences de prononciation nuancées ou complètes: J = ج ; KH = خ

* Le texte original de ce rapport a paru sous la cote E/CONF 69/L 123.

¹ Le système Lakhdar-Chazal, de correspondance arabe standard, est décrit dans deux autres rapports présentés également par le Maroc et reproduits dans la présente publication (voir p. 177 à 182 et p. 516 à 517).

La translittération de ces caractères peut se faire de deux façons :

- a) En utilisant des digrammes tels que KH, SH, DH;
- b) En utilisant des signes existant dans l'imprimerie tels que ' ''

Nous avons tenu compte dans notre proposition des confusions que peut engendrer l'utilisation systématique des digrammes, de même que nous avons tenu compte des possibilités techniques de l'imprimerie (trait au dessus ou en dessous du caractère, point en dessous du caractère . . .).

Les lettres emphatiques

L'alphabet arabe compte beaucoup de lettres emphatiques. L'emphase a toujours été représentée par des points en dessous des caractères, ce qui entraîne des difficultés d'ordre technique en imprimerie. Il serait plus commode de mettre le point à côté de la lettre, mais le point présente des confusions; c'est pourquoi nous proposons de mettre une apostrophe pour marquer l'emphatisation.

ص = S' — ط = T' — ض = D' — ح = H'

Les lettres dentales, chuitantes ou sonores

Comme pour les lettres emphatiques, ces lettres sont représentées en alphabet latin par des caractères avec des traits en dessous. Le trait comme le point est très difficile à réaliser en imprimerie. Il ne peut pas non plus être mis à côté du caractère, car il risque d'être confondu avec le trait d'union.

Nous proposons pour la translittération de ces lettres l'utilisation de digrammes:

KH = ح
DH = ذ
SH = ش
GH = غ
TH = ث

Les "semi-consonnes"

L'alphabet arabe compte deux "semi-consonnes" qui sont le و (W bilabial) et le ي (J palatal). Nous proposons d'adopter les translittérations suivantes: W = ʋ; Y = j

Les voyelles

- fatha sera notée a
- ≡ Kesra sera notée i
- ◌ damma sera notée ou/o suivant qu'elle est arrondie fermée ou arrondie demi-fermée
- ◌ Soukoun indique la fin d'une syllabe, la lettre arabe qui le supporte doit se rattacher à la consonne précédente en une seule émission de voix et par l'intermédiaire de la voyelle brève qui accompagne toujours cette dernière.

Les signes orthographiques auxiliaires

- ◌ Chedda indique un redoublement de la lettre qui la supporte
- ◌ Hamzat Wasl se trouve sur le Alif et indique que cet Alif ne doit pas être prononcé, non noté
- ◌ Madda se trouve sur le Alif et indique que cet Alif doit être prononcé comme un A long

Autres caractères arabes

- لا Lam Alif: façon d'écrire le lam suivi du Alif.
- ة Ta marbouta: sera noté h quand il est en finale et t quand c'est un état construit.
- ال article défini: sera noté AL. Il est non noté quand il est devant les lettres arabes dites "solaires", dans quel cas ces lettres sont alors dédoublées.

Annexe I

AMENDEMENTS AU SYSTÈME DE BEYROUTH

Caractères arabes	Système de Beyrouth amendé	Proposition du Maroc	Système de Beyrouth Système amendé
ع		ç	Ammane—'Ammane
ر		•	Omane— 'Omane
ح	h	h'	Ras alma— Ra's alma'
س	s	s'	
د	d	d'	
ت	t	t'	
ز	z	z'	

Annexe II
RÈGLES DE TRANSLITTÉRATION DE L'ARABE AU LATIN

مثال و ملاحظات Exemple et observations	ما يقابله Equivalent	الحرف Lettre
Asfi اسقى	A a	ا ل
boufrah' بوفراح	B b	ب ج د
telwat تلوات	T t	ت ث
thlatho' ثلاثاء	TH th	ث
Jrâdah جرادة	J j	ج ح
H'ammama't حمامات	H' h'	ح خ
Khmisa't خميسات	KH kh	خ
Damna't دمنات	D d	د
Adharwah الذروة	DH dh	ذ
Arribat' الرباط	R r	ر
Zayou زايو	Z z	ز
Sabtah منبته	S s	س
Shafshawen شفشاون	SH sh	ش
S'afro صفرو	S' s'	ص
Addar Albayda' الدار البيضاء	D' d'	ض
Tet'wan تطوان	T' t'	ط
Hyazna حياظنة	Z' z'	ظ
'Abdah عبدة	ع	ع
Ghafsay غفصاي	GH gh	غ
Fas فاس	F f	ف
Qasbah قصبة	Q q	ق
Kthamah كثامة	K k	ك
Louta لوطا	L l	ل
Midar ميدار	M m	م
Alfivim ذقة	N n	ن
Harhourah هرهورة	H h	ه
Walmas ولمام	W w	و
Ra's alma' رأس الماء	ر	ء
Tarfayah طرفاية	Y y	ي

STATEMENT BY THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND CONCERNING THE ROMANIZATION OF CHINESE*

It is a matter of great regret that the positive approach taken by the United States and the United Kingdom aiming at a unanimous resolution on Pinyin should have been rejected by so many delegates with so little consideration of its benefits.

It was conceded by China that those countries with long-established and deeply entrenched commitment to Wade-Giles (be it in maps and gazetteers or in more general reference works) would face a difficult period of transition. It was admitted by China that the Chinese themselves are in a state of transition: the delegate from China referred to the continuing use of Wade-Giles in China which it was hoped would be phased out in the near future. (These uses were not specified but it is evident for everyone to see that the names of Chinese post and telegraph offices given in international listings published by the UPU in 1968 and the ITU in 1976 still use non-Pinyin spellings).

But a more serious problem arising during the transition period concerns the use of Pinyin material as a source for names. The following are offered as examples of the sort of problem that will face the linguistically objective cartographer:

(a) Pinyin sources are only two in number: the 1:6,000,000 map of 1974 bearing 3,750 names and the 1977 atlas with plates at various scales carrying some 21,000 names. But many Han-character maps and atlases of China at scales of down to 1:2,000,000 are available of recent date, and all ancillary geographical material is published in Han characters only. This means that many thousands of names are available in Han characters only. One might suppose that this could be overcome by the simple process of applying the Pinyin system as a transcription system. *But*

(b) Nearly half the land area of China involves the three principal minority languages: Uighur, Tibetan and Mongol. The rules for the transliteration/"pinyinization" of names from these languages have been translated in part in the preceding report entitled "Rules for the transliteration of minority nationality place names with the Chinese phonetic alphabet" (the green booklet distributed with the atlas is the original). It must be emphasized that these rules are inapplicable without the original Tibetan-, Uighur- and Mongol-script forms of the names. Since no current sources in these languages are available to cartographers outside China, it follows that it is *impossible* to work out Pinyin spellings of any place names in northern and western China that do not occur on the two small-scale Pinyin maps referred to above. This extraordinary limitation may not be of concern to publishers of small-scale maps but it is an insuperable obstacle in other cases (for example, the International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale published under the aegis of the United Nations). It will naturally take

some years for China to prepare Pinyin maps and gazetteers at this scale.

It is self-evident that in the face of the inadequate number of Pinyin names currently available, and considering also the insoluble problem of minority names, the United States and the United Kingdom cannot accept Pinyin for exclusive use at this stage, since their own gazetteers of China (freely available in the western world) contain tens of thousands of names in northern and western China which, for the reasons given above, cannot be converted to Pinyin. It would be an extraordinary concept for geographers to accept: that these tens of thousands of places may no longer be referred to—for that would be the practical consequence if the resolution proposed in Committee IV were adopted.

There is a further aspect of this difficult problem, which is of direct concern to the members of the Conference in their capacity as spokesmen for standardization of geographical names. As early as the middle 1960s some European maps of China (notably the Hungarian-Swedish co-production constantly held up to us as an example at the London Conference and referred to again here in Athens) had introduced Pinyin. Such publications spelled Pinyin names in a bewildering variety of forms: with tonal diacritics; without tonal diacritics; solid as one word; spelled out in syllables, and variously capitalized and non-capitalized. In northern and western China these maps transcribed the Han-character forms of minority names into Pinyin. By 1975, with the presentation of the 1:6,000,000 Pinyin map by the Chinese experts to the sixth session of the Group of Experts, it became clear that such minority language names had their own specific forms, derived not from Han characters but from local scripts. Some Pinyin maps produced in the West were revised to agree with the new Pinyin spellings. Unhappily, no caution was printed on the 1:6,000,000 map that the system used for minority names was only provisional. The 1977 atlas just distributed spells its Tibetan and Mongol names in accordance with the revised rules of 1976. Something on the order of 50 per cent of the Tibetan and Mongol names are spelled differently in the 1977 atlas as compared with the 1974 map. The practical consequence of this hasty and critically uncontrolled adoption of Pinyin is that there already exist three different Pinyin spellings for some hundreds of names. These examples are from Tibet:

Jiangzi, Gyaze, Gyangzê;
Changdu, Qabdo, Qamdo;
Ritu, Ruto, Rutog; and
Qushui, Quxur, Qüxü.

These examples make a poor advertisement for a group of standardization experts, whose job might reasonably be supposed to be to recommend systems that will work efficiently.

It was fortunate for the experts that precipitate action on a resolution to adopt Pinyin failed to gain support at

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.129.

the London Conference. It is equally important that precipitate action be avoided in the new circumstances as they confront the present Conference in Athens.

The problems of the "period of transition" are not to be dismissed as lightly as they were in the debate in Committee IV. They are crucial to the matter of a workable nomenclature for China in the coming years. It is evident from what has been said above that existing Wade-Giles spellings must inevitably play some part in this transitional nomenclature. (To claim that Wade-Giles cannot be singled out as a "necessary aid" in the transitional period, since other European languages would then have to be similarly treated, fails to recognize that no other language community offered its aid in this respect, for no maps and gazetteers in other languages exist that are comparable to those in Wade-Giles.)

All the problems discussed above, and no doubt many

others that have not yet been foreseen, can be solved and will be solved. The United States and the United Kingdom would like to think that they can be solved by moving ahead together unanimously. That was the spirit of the revised resolution agreed by the Chairman and the Chinese delegation. We earnestly hope that it may be reconsidered for unanimous adoption.

But even if it should unhappily prove to be the case that the United States and the United Kingdom are unable to support an unqualified resolution for the adoption of Pinyin to the exclusion of the auxiliary use of Wade-Giles, they will of course continue to examine the problems of transition in detail and undertake to keep the United Nations Group of Experts fully informed of their findings, in the hope that a wholly workable solution may eventually be found and approved with no dissenting voice.

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON A SINGLE ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR EACH NON-ROMAN WRITING SYSTEM: ACTIVITIES FROM 1 JUNE 1972 TO 16 AUGUST 1977*

ACTIVITIES OF THE WORKING GROUP

Between the Second (1972) and the Third (1977) United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names, the Working Group held six meetings: two meetings during the fifth session (1973) of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names, three meetings during the sixth session and one meeting during the seventh session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. Besides these personal meetings, other work was carried out via circulars. The Convenor was Mr. Breu, Austria.

The official reports of these activities are contained in the following papers:

- (a) Fifth session of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts, working paper No. 26;
- (b) Fifth session of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts, working paper No. 28;
- (c) Report of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts, fifth session (ESA/RT/C/GN/3), 16 March 1973;
- (d) Report of the United Nations Group of Experts, sixth session (ESA/RT/C/GN/4), 17 June 1975.

The distribution of work amongst the members of the Working Group was as follows:

Mr. Ayoubi	Arabic (together with Mr. Nédélec in the Maghreb area);
Mr. Breu	Amharic, Greek;
Mr. Duhlstedt	Somali;
Mr. Radó	Bulgarian, Mongolian (together with Mr. Nédélec) and Korean in North Korea;
Mr. Geelan	Burmese, Maldivian (both together with Mr. Sharma);
Mr. Kattan	Arabic;
Mr. Komkov	Non-Roman alphabets of the USSR;
Mr. Lapesa	Hebrew;

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.77.

Mr. Nédélec	Arabic in the Maghreb area (together with Mr. Ayoubi), Mongolian (together with Mr. Földi and Mr. Radó), Cyrillic alphabets of Yugoslavia;
Mr. Page	Japanese, Khmer, Korean in South Korea, Laotian, Persian, Thai;
Mr. Qiao Feng	Chinese;
Mr. Sharma	Writing systems of the Indian Division (Maldivian together with Mr. Geelan), further Pashtu and Burmese (the latter together with Mr. Geelan)

RESULTS OF INVESTIGATIONS

The results of the investigations of the Working Group are given below in the alphabetical order of the non-Roman alphabets:

Amharic

The validity of resolution 7¹ of the Second United Nations Conference seems still to correspond to the situation in Ethiopia; as no reply has been received from the Convenor's two letters to the Ethiopian Government, it can be presumed that no change has occurred.

Arabic

The Arabic Division endeavours to gain general recognition by all Arabic-speaking countries of the amended Beirut 1971 System for the Romanization of Arabic

romanization systems of Arabic as elaborated by Mr. Page in 1974 shows that the divergencies between the main systems in practical use are still important.

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.2), chap. III.

² *Ibid.*, vol. II, *Technical Papers* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.4), p. 170.

According to Mr. Nédélec's statements there exists in the Maghreb area (and in Mauritania) a firmly established system, divergent from the amended Beirut system.

Algeria

The National Institute of Cartography at the Ministry of National Defence of Algeria approved, in 1972, the application for official cartography of the *Principes de translittération de l'arabe en caractères latins* edited by the *Institut géographique national français* (Paris, April 1967).

Mauritania

The *Institut géographique national français* (IGNF), Paris, adopted in 1969 for all cartographic work which it undertakes in Mauritania under the current aid and co-operation programme a simplified version of the IGNF system of April 1967. In consequence, the romanized name forms in the official maps of Mauritania edited since 1969 will be rendered in accordance with this simplified IGNF system.

Morocco

The Ministry of Agriculture of Morocco introduced in 1971 and 1972 an official romanization system for Arabic script, which in essence constitutes a modification of the above-mentioned IGNF system of April 1967. It is officially used by the Topographic Service of the country.

Tunisia

The Directorate of Topography and Cartography of Tunisia published, in April 1972, an official romanization of Arabic script, which greatly differs from the official romanization of the other Maghreb countries, especially in that it makes ample use of haccs and cedillas. It was agreed by the Group of Experts that, if it should be impossible to agree on a single system, the amended Beirut 1971 system be modified to accommodate a limited number of essential variants as set forth in addendum A to annex IV of the report of the Working Group on its fifth session (ESA/RT/C/GN/3, p. 27). The Working Group recommended that the Arab League arrange a regional meeting of the Arab countries for the purpose of solving the romanization problem.

Bulgarian

Resolution 5 of the Second United Nations Conference¹ is still valid, but there exists uncertainty regarding the status of an alternative group of characters. There is no unanimity within the Working Group whether this alternative group of characters was in a subsidiary status or in an equal one. Therefore a rephrasing of resolution 5 by the Third United Nations Conference seems to be advisable.

Burmese

The practical situation in the country is widely unknown. Burma did not reply to a United Nations inquiry on the status of world mapping in 1976. According to Mr.

Geelan the only evidence that in any way reveals Burmese practice in the spelling of geographical names is found in *Nomenclature des bureaux télégraphiques, Union internationale des télécommunications*, 4th edition, Geneva 1976. Spellings are in consonance with the 1907 version of the *Tables for the Transliteration of Burmese into English* published in Rangoon in 1908 by the Office of the Superintendent, Government Printing, Burma. Mr. Sharma stated that Burma was now publishing maps only in Burmese script and that the authorities were not contemplating a romanization system for the near future. The transliteration tables of 1907 would have no official status in Burmese mapping.

Chinese

Mr. Qiao-Feng described in great detail the development and establishment of the Pinyin romanization system in his country. He stated that Pinyin was taught in elementary schools, employed in maps and charts, and used in post and telegraph offices. Names at railroad stations in China appeared both in Chinese and in Roman (Pinyin) writing. The United Nations Group of Experts has charged the Working Group with the working out of a draft resolution on the subject of the romanization of Chinese.

The Working Group presents the following draft:

"The Conference,

"Noting that China has officially adopted and used for many years a system for romanizing Chinese geographical names from Chinese script,

"Noting also that this system is in consonance with scientific linguistic principles relating to transference between writing systems,

"Noting further that a substantial body of Chinese geographical names exists in terms of this romanization system,

"Recommends that the system set forth by the Government of China in the publication entitled, in English translation, Revised Draft of the Plan of Phonetic Script of the Chinese Language (October 1957) and generally known as the Pinyin system be adopted as the international system for the romanization from Chinese script of Chinese geographical names."

Mr. Qiao-Feng asserted that China will increase in the near future the amount of names material in terms of the Pinyin system in order to facilitate the practical application of this system. Mr. Geelan stated that at present 3,750 names are available in Pinyin. Whereas the Wade-Giles System was applicable to Chinese characters irrespective of the ethnic origin of the names involved, the Pinyin system, by contrast, was applicable to names of minority languages, Mr. Geelan asserted, only in so far as such names are accessible in their original form.

Greek

The Working Group considered the draft romanization system for the Greek alphabet prepared by Greek and Cypriot authorities as set forth in addendum B to

annex IV of the report of the fifth session of the Group of Experts (ESA/RT/C/GN.3, pp. 28-31) to be acceptable as an international system. At the sixth session of the Group of Experts the Group noticed a number of changes to this system set forth in working paper No. 13 of that session. These alterations had been agreed upon by both Greek and Cypriot authorities. Afterwards the Convenor learned by letters from the Greek expert that a final acceptance of the above-mentioned romanization system by the competent Greek and Cypriot authorities has not yet taken place.

Hebrew

Resolution 9¹ of the Second United Nations Conference is still valid. The situation in Israel has not changed.

Indian Division, alphabets of the

Resolution 11¹ of the Second United Nations Conference is still valid. Mr. Sharma stated that the Government of India was likely to adopt for official use in the near future the tables presented by him. Mr. Sharma has contacted authorities in Sri Lanka on the romanization problem of Sinhala, but had received no reply. Nothing is known of the position of the authorities of Bangladesh, Bhutan and Nepal concerning the romanizations of the alphabets of the respective national languages. Also doubtful is the situation in the Maldives. Mr. Geelan states that there was no evidence that there has ever been a locally produced map in either English or the Maldivian alphabet. The problem of the romanization of Urdu in Pakistan will be solved together with that of Pashtu; for detailed information see under "Pashtu".

Japanese

No change was stated since the Second United Nations Conference.³ The two principal systems (Modified Hepburn and Kunrei) continue to be used by public and private entities in Japan and abroad, also for the rendering of geographical names. Mr. Page thinks that there appears to be no prospect of change.

Khmer

No change has been noted since the adoption of resolution 10¹ of the Second United Nations Conference.

Korean

... been introduced extensively in that country in road and railroad signs and in a few small-scale tourist maps, and has been suggested to the United States Board on Geographical Names (BGN) for adoption. As of the present time, the BGN continues to adhere to the

³ *Second United Nations Conference*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference*, p. 6.

McCune-Reishauer system. No information was available of the situation in North Korea.

Laotian

No change had occurred since the Second United Nations Conference.³

Mongolian

Mr. Radó has undertaken the task of corresponding with the Mongolian Academy of Sciences in this matter. No results of his endeavours are known.

Pashtu

As a member of the Group of Experts, Mr. Ganji stated that an approaching conference, which was to include representatives from Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan, would make a final decision in the matter of Pashtu, as well as of Urdu (in Pakistan). Nothing is yet known as to whether such a conference has taken place. According to Mr. Sharma, Afghanistan in the meantime had introduced a romanization system in a map of the country, which, according to Mr. Ganji's statement, can have provisional character only.

Persian

The recommendation contained in resolution 13⁴ of the first United Nations Conference is still valid. An approaching conference of representatives from Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan, which will deal with Pashtu and Urdu, will, of necessity, consider Persian as well, but no change is contemplated. See also comments under "Pashtu".

Somali

Since Somalia has adopted the Roman alphabet in 1973, Somali is no longer the concern of the Working Group. No maps have been seen in the new Somali alphabet, but a study of the Government newspaper *Xiddigta Oktoobar* by Mr. Geelan shows continuing inconsistency in the spelling of geographical names, typical for a period of transition.

Thai

No changes have taken place since 1967, and the recommendation contained in resolution 14⁴ of the first United Nations Conference is still valid.

USSR non-Roman alphabets of the

In the period covered by this report of the non-Roman alphabets of the USSR only the Russian alphabet has been discussed. In working paper No. 12, submitted to the sixth session of the Group of Experts in 1975, Mr. Komkov described two systems of romanization of the

⁴ *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.68.I.7), chap. III

Russian alphabet now in official use in his country: first, the State standard GOST 16876-71, approved in 1973, for more general purposes, and second, the romanization system worked out by the USSR Academy of Sciences in 1951-1956. This second system (Academy of Sciences System) is largely used in cartography (World Atlas, Moscow 1967; World Map 1:2,500,000 etc.), and the expert from the USSR recommends it for international use in the romanization of geographical names.

Two essential points were made in the discussion on this system. The first was the linguistic evaluation. Here Mr. Lewis felt that there were disadvantages in the treatment of the Russian letter ё. A detailed linguistic evaluation has been distributed by the Convenor to the members of the Working Group; it will be submitted to the Conference as a working paper

The second point concerns the "donor principle" The

majority of the members of the Working Group declared themselves in favour of this principle, but the Convenor stated that that would not relieve the Working Group of its duty to analyse systems presented by individual countries and make proposals for improvement to the countries concerned before approval of a given system by a United Nations Conference. In the case of the Academy of Science System, the above-mentioned linguistic evaluation (enclosure to Circular No. 17 of the Convenor of the Group) contains both an analysis and suggestions for alternative solutions

Yugoslavia, the Cyrillic alphabets of

The situation is stable and unchanged. See resolution 6¹ in the report of the Second United Nations Conference.

AGENDA ITEM 16 – POINT 16 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 16 DEL PROGRAMA

REPORT OF THE *AD HOC* GROUP OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES ON ITS FOURTH SESSION, 9 MAY AND 1 JUNE 1972

In pursuance of Economic and Social Council resolution 1314 (XLIV), the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names was invited by the Secretary-General to convene its fourth session at Church House, London, on 9 May 1972, prior to the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names and to meet again on 1 June 1972 to review the results of the Conference.

The session was attended by 27 experts from 20 countries, representing all of the 14 geographical/linguistic divisions of the world (see annex)

Chris N. Christopher, Acting Chief of the Cartography Section, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Secretariat, served as Secretary for the Group.

The session was opened by Meredith F. Burrill, Chairman of the Group of Experts.

The Group agreed to follow the same rules of procedure as at the previous sessions.

The Group adopted the following agenda:

1. Reports of the working groups
2. Organization of the Second Conference
3. Election of officers
4. Proposal on gazetteers
5. Programme for the Group of Experts
6. Fifth session of the Group of Experts

REPORTS OF THE WORKING GROUPS

At its meeting of 9 May the Group considered the reports of the four working groups, which were to be presented before the Conference.

The chairmen of the working groups reported on the work accomplished since the third session and placed before the Group of Experts the draft reports to the Conference. In order to expedite the meeting the working groups had already adopted their reports, thus permitting the Conference very quickly to acknowledge adoption of these draft reports.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CONFERENCE

Mr. Christopher was asked to summarize briefly the tentative schedule of the Conference. A. M. Komkov emphasized that the Chairman of the Group should report on the activities of the Group of Experts following the national and divisional reports; the Chairman agreed

to do this. It was also agreed that the Group would meet informally during the last week of the Conference to consider agenda items 3, 4, 5 and 6, which would be discussed further at the meeting on 1 June.

The Executive Secretary of the Conference said that in order to help the Conference in its preparation of committee reports, draft resolutions and the like, an editorial committee would be appointed, consisting primarily of members of the Group of Experts as well as other interested participants in the Conference. It was also agreed that Mr. Christopher, as Executive Secretary of the Conference, in consultation with the Executive Committee of the Conference and the Chairman of the Group of Experts, would make the necessary appointments to the editorial committee if volunteers were lacking.

With regard to the election of officers for the Conference, in order to allow for a wide geographical distribution it was agreed that the 15 officers of the five technical committees would be elected with due regard to divisional representation. It was also agreed that it would be beneficial to have one technical committee having officers representing Spanish-language areas.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The fourth session was resumed on 1 June and Mr. Sharma proposed that the present officers of the Group should continue in office until the next Conference. This proposal was seconded by Francis Gall and unanimously adopted by the Group.

PROPOSAL ON GAZETTEERS

The Chairman, on the basis of the results of the Conference, quickly pointed out that a romanization system is adequate if it is accepted by both the donor and the user. He noted that many countries were not in any position to romanize all the names and that, furthermore, even if single systems were adopted and used this would not guarantee uniformity of names. He said that an obvious answer would be to retain ones of standard names readily available and kept up to date by supplements and revisions. The gazetteers published by the United States Board on Geographical Names (BGN) covered the entire world, contained some four million names and to date had been found to satisfy most requirements not associated with large-scale mapping. These gazetteers pro-

vide the best possible names available to the greatest number of people, effectively and economically. He suggested to the Group of Experts that they consider that the BGN gazetteers be converted into United Nations gazetteers or gazetteers of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, maintained co-operatively by BGN and the countries covered. The gazetteers would be monitored by a group appointed by the Group of Experts to permit conformity to agreed standards. He asked that this matter be considered carefully and discussed during the fifth session. V. Breu and A. M. Komkov both agreed that this proposal might be a useful solution and could lead to an enormous achievement, provided all the countries concerned would approve of these gazetteers. They could then be placed under the auspices of the United Nations. The Chairman said that the major cost concerning these gazetteers would already have been written off and that only the cost of revision would have to be met. The Group agreed that this item should be added to the agenda for the next session.

PROGRAMME FOR THE GROUP OF EXPERTS

On the basis of the Conference results it was suggested that the Group should review and be prepared to discuss and consider at its next session its aims, functions and *modus operandi*.

Mr. Loxton reported that agreement was reached amongst the African participants in the Group of Experts to divide the fourteenth division, Africa south of the Sahara, into an eastern and western part. Mr. Coker of Nigeria was designated the expert of the western part. The exact titles for the new divisions, which would become the new fourteenth and fifteenth divisions, would be submitted at the next session.

It was decided that the four existing working groups should continue their work under their present chairmen. These working groups would be expected to report to the fifth session of the Group.

The Working Group on Definitions was expanded to include Mr. Hakulinen (Finland), Mr. Nédélec (France), Mr. Gall (Guatemala), Mr. Földi (Hungary), Mr. Lapesa Melgar (Spain), Mr. Vazquez-Maure (Spain) and Mr. Dahlstedt (Sweden). This working group would continue the work on revising and adding to the report submitted to the Second Conference.

The Working Group on a Single Romanization System would continue its work on non-Roman writing systems, which the Conference was unable to adopt, and will continue to review the experiences and results of the application of the romanization systems already adopted. Mr. Földi and Mr. Dahlstedt joined this working group. Mr. Ormeling volunteered to prepare a report on the financial consequences of diacritical marks contained in the various romanization systems. It was also suggested that the divisions should consider the acceptability of certain romanization systems in their countries and report on this matter at the next meeting of the Group of Experts.

The Working Group on Extraterrestrial Topographic

Features was asked to continue its work and to give special attention to resolution 21 of the Conference, "standardization of names of extraterrestrial topographic features".¹ Mr. Radó, Mr. Sharma and Mr. Vazquez-Maure joined this working group.

The Working Group on Names of Undersea Features was renamed the "Working Group on Names of Undersea and Maritime Features". This working group was asked to pay special attention to resolution 22, "Standardization of maritime nomenclature",¹ resolution 23, "Names of Antarctic and undersea features",¹ and resolution 26, "Standardization of names of undersea features beyond a single sovereignty".¹ The Chairman agreed to prepare a model for name proposal, in accordance with resolution 23, similar to that published in the *BGN Gazetteer of Undersea Features*.

The Group was informed by Mr. Ormeling that in accordance with resolution 18, "Technical training of personnel",¹ the draft programme for the training course that was expected to be held at Enschede, the Netherlands, during the late summer of 1974, would be presented for discussion at the next session.

The Group asked Mr. Page to prepare a paper on the term "minority language" and to distribute this paper to the Group members prior to its next session in order to allow time for serious consideration and discussion.

Mr. Lewis, on the basis of resolution 11, "Transliteration into Roman and Devanāgarī of the languages of the Indian Group",¹ said that the Directorate of the Military Survey of the United Kingdom was prepared to make available 6,000 copies of the romanization guide by Mr. Sharma in order to have it distributed as an annex to volume II of the official records of the Conference. Mr. Lewis also suggested that the system used for the Indian group of languages should be used in the next edition of the *BGN Romanization Guide*.

It was decided that the divisions should carefully study the applicability of resolution 29, "Exonyms",¹ and report their conclusions at the fifth session.

In order to implement resolution 33, "International co-operation in the standardization of geographical names",¹ the Chairman was asked to contact the Universal Postal Union, the International Telecommunication Union and the International Union of Tourist Organizations on the matter of international names standardization. With regard to the naming of features lying outside a single sovereignty, the Group agreed that each division should undertake the preparation of reports in accordance with resolution 24, "Standardization of names beyond a single sovereignty", resolution 25, "Names of features beyond a single sovereignty", and resolution 34, "International standardization of names beyond a single sovereignty",¹ and submit these to the Cartography Section, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Secretariat,

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74.I 2), chap. III

before 1 January 1973. The United Nations Secretariat should be in contact with other United Nations bodies in respect of resolutions 21 and 24.

Mr. Meynen was asked to continue his work on the bibliography and was commended on all the work he had done to date.

The Chairman also requested of members whose delegations were obliged to report on the Conference to their respective Governments, that they send copies of these reports to all the divisions and to the Cartography Section. Mr. Breu suggested that the same be done with the working papers of the four working groups. Mr. Komkov urged that the United Nations ask all States Members to send whatever information is available on names standardization to the Cartography Section with a view to distributing this information to the Group of Experts.

FIFTH SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS

The Group agreed to hold its fifth session in 1973 and its sixth session not before 1975. The majority of the experts preferred that the fifth session be held at the end of August or the beginning of September, but as an alternative they agreed that if the United Nations did not have meeting and interpretation facilities available at that time, then March 1973 would have to suffice.

Annex

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

United States of America and Canada

M F. Burrill (United States of America; *Division Chairman*)
M B Smart (Canada)
C Page (United States of America)

Latin America

F Gall (Guatemala)

United Kingdom group

H A. G. Lewis (United Kingdom; *Division Chairman*)
P J M Geelan (United Kingdom)

Dutch-speaking and German-speaking group

E. Meynen (Federal Republic of Germany; *Division Chairman*)
J. Breu (Austria)
D Blok (Netherlands)
F. J. Ormeling (Netherlands)

Norden

P Hovda (Norway)

Romance languages area, other than Latin America

F. Nédélec (France; *Division Chairman*)
J. Corderas Descárroga (Spain)
R. Lapesa Melgar (Spain)

Europe, East Central and South-East

S. Radó (Hungary; *Division Chairman*)
E. Földi (Hungary)

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

A. M. Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)

Arabic

M Z Al-Ayubi (Lebanon)

Asia, South-West, other than Arabic

K. Vadiie (Iran)

Indian group

Col. D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal (India)

Asia, South-East

B Khamasundara (Thailand; *Division Chairman*)
C. Chhiet (Khmer Republic)

Asia, East

R. Nagaoka (Japan)
S. Maruyama (Japan)

Africa South of the Sahara

R. Oluwole Coker (Nigeria)
J. Loxton (Kenya)
W J Absaloms (Kenya)

REPORT OF THE *AD HOC* GROUP OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES ON ITS FIFTH SESSION, 5-16 MARCH 1973*

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names (GEGN) was invited by the Secretary-General, in pursuance of Economic and Social Council resolution 1974 (XLIV), to convene at United Nations Headquarters from 5 to 16 March 1973.

ATTENDANCE

The session was attended by 32 experts from 20

countries, representing 12 of the 14 geographical/linguistic divisions of the world (see annex I). The Acting Chief of the Cartography Section, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Secretariat, served as the Secretary for the Group.

OPENING OF THE SESSION

The session was opened by the Chairman of the Group of Experts.

The Group agreed to follow the same rules of procedure as at the previous sessions.

The Group adopted the following agenda:

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.70

1. Opening of the session
2. Progress reports by the Chairman and the divisions
3. Reports by the working groups
4. Review of aims, functions and *modus operandi*
5. Proposal for the United Nations gazetteer
6. Names of features beyond a single sovereignty
7. Training courses
8. Diacritical marks and exonyms
9. Co-operation with other international organizations
10. Plan of action before the sixth session
11. Report of the fifth session

Officers of the session

The officers of the session were: Meredith F. Burrill (*Chairman*), A. M. Komkov (*Vice-Chairman*) and D. Blok (*Rapporteur*).

PROGRESS REPORTS BY THE CHAIRMAN AND THE DIVISIONS

The Chairman reported that he had presented a paper on the achievements of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in May 1972, during the twenty-second International Geographical Congress, held in Montreal in August 1972. He also sent a copy of this paper to the Secretary-General of the International Committee of Onomastic Science to be published in the quarterly entitled *Onoma*. The Chairman, reporting for the United States of America-Canada Division, mentioned that Canada and the United States of America approached the categorization of undersea features in different ways; whereas the United States of America based its categories on the size and shape of the feature, Canada proceeded from the genesis of the feature. The question was discussed during a meeting in Halifax, where the differences were clarified. The Chairman further drew attention to some new publications on names published in his Division. The report by Mr. Gall on the activities of the Latin America Division was published as working paper No. 4.¹ Mr. Gall presented to the United Nations Map Collection the National Atlas of Guatemala and on his request Mr. Velásquez was asked to report on progress made in Cuba. Mr. Nédélec, reporting for the Romance Languages Division, stated that so far only France and Spain were active in the Division and in anticipation of the Second Conference in London in 1972 he informed Italy of the Division's progress through the Istituto Geografico Militar in Florence, but had not received any answer to date. It was decided that a combined effort by the United Nations Secretariat and the International Cartographic Association would be made in order to obtain active co-operation from Italy in the work of the Division. The report made by Mr. Radó on the East Central and South

¹ An asterisk (*) accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of that document are available on request from the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

East Europe Division was submitted as working paper No. 11.* Mr. Breu reported on the activities within the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division. Work had continued on the *Non-European Countries* volume of the *Duden Wörterbuch geographischer Namen*, to be published by the *Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen*, the subdivisional geographical names authority for the German-speaking countries. A Toponymic Committee for Upper Austria is now being constituted and a *Gazetteer of Austria* has been finished in manuscript form by the *Abteilung für kartographische Namenkunde* in Vienna, the Austrian body for co-ordinating names policy. Mr. Breu reported further that it might be expected that the German Democratic Republic would become a member of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division in the future. The report by Mr. Hovda on behalf of the Norden Division was distributed as working paper No. 3.* Mr. Lewis, reporting for the United Kingdom Division, said that work on Welsh and Gaelic names was continuing. A report by Mr. Lambert of Australia on work being done in New Guinea would be made available in the near future. The report by Mr. Komkov on work done in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division was published as working paper No. 7.* Mr. Komkov stated that in 1972 a small national anniversary atlas with gazetteer names had been published. Messrs. Kattan (Saudi Arabia) and Bulugma (Libyan Arab Republic) of the Arabic Division reported that their countries adhered to the romanization system for Arabic adopted during the Beirut Conference in 1971 and amended during the 1972 London Conference. Mr. Vadiie, reporting on behalf of the Asia South-west Division, commented on working paper No. 14.* Mr. Banlang, reporting for the Asia South-east Division, said that documentation from the London Conference had been distributed to all of the countries in his Division, together with a request to comment on a proposed divisional meeting, but that to date he had received no replies. Mr. Coker (Nigeria) of the Africa, South of the Sahara Division stated that by agreement he and Mr. Absaloms (Kenya) had divided this Division into two: Africa East and Africa West.² Mr. Absaloms stressed the difficulties met by the former Africa South of the Sahara Division and asked for assistance in building up an organization that might form the backbone of both Africa East and Africa West. The Chairman stated that he would contact the Ford Foundation for funds for this purpose.

The Group of Experts on Geographical Names took note of the tangible progress reflected in the reports of the divisions and expressed the wish that in the future the divisional aspects of the work would be emphasized in the reports.

² A workable membership of the two geographical linguistic divisions would appear to be: *Africa East*: Botswana, Burundi, Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Rwanda, Somalia, Swaziland, United Republic of Tanzania, Uganda, Zaire and Zambia; *Africa West*: United Republic of Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta.

REPORTS BY THE WORKING-GROUPS

The Working Groups on Definitions, on Undersea and Maritime Features, on Extraterrestrial Topographic Features, and on a Single Romanization System for each Non-Roman Writing System reported on their work since the London Conference in May 1972 and the fifth session of the Group of Experts (see annexes II to V, respectively). Two new working groups were set up to deal with training courses and with international gazetteers. These two working groups also reported to the Group of Experts (see annexes VI and VII). All the reports were accepted; tribute was paid to the report of Mr. Delaney, the Convener of the Working Group on Maritime and Undersea Features, for its excellent presentation and hope was expressed that it might serve as a model for the other working group reports in the future.

Bibliography of gazetteers, 1945-1972

Mr. Meynen reported that since the London Conference the work had proceeded along the lines described in his report to that Conference. He mentioned specifically the help he had received from Mr. Abelson, Mr. Geelan and Mr. Lewis. Since five volumes of references have been compiled, he believed it was time to bring the work to conclusion and to prepare it for publication. The Group of Experts paid tribute to the tremendous work Mr. Meynen had accomplished and thanked him for his effort.

REVIEW OF AIMS, FUNCTIONS AND *modus operandi*

It was felt that it was time to see if any modifications were required in the aims, functions and *modus operandi* of the Group of Experts. The list of major linguistic/geographical divisions was enlarged because of the division of the fourteenth division into two new divisions, Africa West and Africa East. The question of establishing a Greek linguistic/geographical division was discussed, but decision was deferred pending communication of intention by Cyprus and Greece.

It was agreed that the term "division" would be applied to the name of each division, the term group being removed. The names of the divisions should be altered accordingly. It was underlined that the experts should realize that they represent their divisions and not their countries. In this connexion, methods were discussed to increase the work within the divisions between meetings

and to improve the communication between regional conferences, especially cartographic conferences, might be of the greatest value in this respect. Also the prospect of a United Nations information circular could be of great help. Problems of correspondence and addressing were discussed and some suggestions were made for better means of communication.

The following amendments to the aims, functions and *modus operandi* adopted by the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its second session

in 1970,³ were made on the proposal of the East-Central and South-East Europe Division:

"In order to carry out its work and to achieve the results required, on both the national and the international level, as specified in the resolutions adopted at United Nations Conferences, the linguistic/geographical divisions will be as listed below:

- " 1. United States of America-Canada Division
- " 2. Latin America Division
- " 3. United Kingdom Division
- " 4. Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division
- " 5. Norden Division
- " 6. Romance Languages Division (other than Latin America)
- " 7. East-Central and South-East Europe Division
- " 8. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division
- " 9. Arabic Division
- " 10. Asia South-west Division (other than Arabic)
- " 11. Indian Division
- " 12. Asia South-east Division.
- " 13. Asia East Division
- " 14. Africa East Division
- " 15. Africa West Division

"The Group of Experts would welcome participation by countries that have not yet participated in Conferences or Group of Experts sessions to take part, especially when their language or script is to be taken under consideration.

"Working groups of specialists may be formed under the chairmanship of one of the national experts, to study particular problems, between meetings of the Group of Experts."

PROPOSAL FOR THE UNITED NATIONS GAZETTEER

The idea put forward by the expert of the United States of America-Canada Division during the fourth session to convert the United States BGN Gazetteers, under certain conditions, into United Nations gazetteers was welcomed, but also gave rise to many questions. A working group was formed to study and report on the matter (see annex VI) at the sixth session.

NAMES OF FEATURES BEYOND A SINGLE SOVEREIGNTY

Mr. Komkov pointed to resolution 24⁴ of the London Conference and asked if the Chairman and the Secretary of the Group had yet consulted officially or unofficially

with the legal divisions of the United Nations that he himself had consulted lawyers and that the result was to be found in working paper No. 8. A convention as mentioned in resolution 24 seemed more and more necessary as name-giving continued on the Moon, in the

³ See *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. II, *Technical Papers* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.1.4), pp. 239-244.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.1.2), chap. III.

Antarctic and in undersea regions. The Chairman said that he had undertaken to see whether or not the resolution was acceptable to his Government and had heard at the beginning of this year that, in principle, it was. The Secretary pointed out that it was necessary to have legislative authority from the Economic and Social Council before undertaking any formal queries on the matter. He expected that consultations on this matter could be initiated following the spring 1973 session of the Economic and Social Council.

Mr. Breu drew the attention of the Group to resolution 25⁴ of the London Conference and to its implementation by the Austrian-German and Swiss-Austrian committees, which had standardized single names for mountains and water features on the borders of those countries.

TRAINING COURSES

Mr. Ormeling, commenting on working paper No. 24, said that this working paper contained the document presented by the Dutch experts to their Government. The Dutch Government considered this a good opportunity to start a training programme and was willing to contribute financially to the plan proposed by the Dutch experts. However, the Government was of the opinion that this training course must not be an isolated affair. The Dutch Government stipulated as a condition for its assistance, that there must be follow-up training courses, i.e., that there must be a programme of a series of training courses, of which this one might constitute the beginning. Mr. Ormeling proposed the establishment of a working group with the specific task of studying the details of the programme of this first course and of examining the possibilities of a follow-up (see annex V).

Many experts paid tribute to this initiative. It was agreed that this was the appropriate time to do something in this field, and that all countries, not only the developing ones, could profit from this training. A serious lack of specialists in the field of geographical nomenclature existed. It was suggested that a more detailed programme ought to be worked out and that specifications must be prepared regarding the choice of lecturers, as well as the qualifications of the students. Two new items for the programme were proposed: (a) automatic data processing and (b) the names to be used on different kinds of maps. It was considered desirable that the lectures on field-collection be illustrated by means of films and sound-tracks. The minimum requirements to be met by the students must be made known at an early stage. Some additions were also proposed to the list of countries to be invited (attached to working paper No. 24). It was felt necessary that subsequently a course in the French language would also be organized.

As to an eventual follow-up it was made clear that courses will be planned in various regions, e.g., a training course for the Arabic area and one for Latin America. These courses might profit much from the experience that would be acquired during the Dutch pilot course. Mr. Delaney stated that he would strongly recommend that

the next course be held in Canada; he would not commit his country.

A working group was established to study the programme, to provide guidelines for nations sending students and to consider prospective future developments. The working group met and reported to the session (see annex V). After some discussion, during which it became clear that the first course would necessarily be an experimental one, the report was adopted.

DIACRITICAL MARKS AND EXONYMS

Before the next session of the Group, a paper on the financial consequences of the use of diacritical marks will be presented by Mr. Ormeling. Mr. Komkov, commenting on working paper No. 10,* emphasized the need for these marks in the rendering of place names in most languages. It was the general feeling that the position of the Group was the same as that adopted in Geneva.

The problem of exonyms was considered on the basis of working papers Nos. 9 and 21.* It was acknowledged that the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States of America, Hungary, Thailand and Norway had produced lists of exonyms as recommended in resolution 28⁴ of the London Conference. Other countries were also preparing such lists. Difficulties in the treatment of exonyms in various contexts were discussed, as was the relationship between exonyms and names converted from one writing system into another. Measures that could be taken to diminish the use of exonyms were proposed, such as inducing map publishers to increase the use of local names.

The following definitions were adopted:

"An *exonym* is a written form of a geographical name used in a certain language for a geographical entity situated outside the area where the language has official status and differing in its form from the name used in the official language or languages of the area where the geographical entity is situated.

"A *conventional name* is an exonym which is widely and currently used.

"A *traditional name* is an exonym which is long established as well as being presently in use."

CO-OPERATION WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

In pursuance of resolutions 31 and 33 of the London Conference,⁴ the Group considered the subject of co-operation with those international organizations, both scientific and intergovernmental, which deal with place names and publish reference works. It was felt that this co-operation was essential to the application of name standardization. In particular, the Universal Postal Union, the International Telecommunication Union, the International Cartographic Association, the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Union of Tourist Organizations and the International Geographical Union, which all in one way or another use and disseminate names, were thought to be of the utmost

importance. It was agreed that a letter would be sent to each of these organizations to inform them of the task the United Nations referred to the Group, to inform them of the Group's plans and to ask for their co-operation

It was acknowledged that contacts with scientific organizations such as the International Astronomical Union and the International Committee of Onomastic Sciences might be improved. It was the general feeling that ultimate responsibility for the methods employed in name giving ought to lie with United Nations bodies because of their international standing. All organizations that are occupied in name-giving should be aware of this.

PLAN OF ACTION BEFORE THE SIXTH SESSION

The working groups are to prepare specific papers for the next session, either by correspondence or by separate working group meetings when these are possible.

Divisional meetings were envisaged in various areas; the work within the divisions will be stimulated by the experts.

As to the preparation of the sixth session, it was deemed desirable that more preparatory work be done by intensive correspondence so that time might be employed more economically during the session.

The sixth session was tentatively scheduled for March 1975 and the seventh session for the end of May or the beginning of June 1976. The latter session might be principally devoted to the preparation of the Third Conference.

It was agreed that the setting up of a complete list of country names in the five official languages of the United Nations and in the official languages of the particular countries belonged to the competence of the Group. A working group was established to prepare such a list, to be presented to the sixth session. The Convener of the working group was Mr. Nédélec; other members were Messrs. Breu, Coker, Lewis, Page, Radó and Vadiie. The working group would prepare its list by direct correspondence with the experts from all the divisions. It would make use of existing documentation, in particular the terminology bulletin of the United Nations giving the list of Member States and the *Statistical Yearbook*, and would keep in close correspondence and co-operation with the Terminology Section of the United Nations Secretariat.

Annex 1

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

United States of America-Canada Division

- M. F. Burrill (United States of America; *Division Chairman*), 5503 Grove Street, Chevy Chase, Maryland 20015
 G. F. Delaney (Canada), Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 615 Booth Street, Ottawa KIA OE 4, Ontario
 M. R. Brown (United States of America), Defense Mapping Agency at: PRR-2, Building 56, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington D.C. 20305
 Carl R. Page (United States of America), Geographic Names Division,

Topographic Center, Defense Mapping Agency, 6500 Brooks Lane, Washington D.C. 20315

R. R. Randall (United States of America), Defense Mapping Agency, Building 56, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington D.C. 20305

Latin America Division

F. Gall (Guatemala; *Division Chairman*), 13 Avenida "A" 14-23, Colonia Loma Linda, Ciudad de Guatemala

Y. R. Velázquez García (Cuba), Director Técnico de Cartografía, Instituto Cubano de Geodesia y Cartografía, Loma y 39, Nuevo Vedado, Havana

United Kingdom Division

H. A. G. Lewis (United Kingdom; *Division Chairman*), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W.

P. J. M. Geelan (United Kingdom), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W.

Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division

F. J. Ormeling (Netherlands; *Division Chairman*), Head of the Cartography Department, International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Science, 144 Boulevard 1945, Enschede

D. P. Blok (Netherlands), Director, Institute for Dialectology, Folklore and Onomastics of the Royal Dutch Academy of Science and Letters, Keizersgracht 569-571, Amsterdam

J. Breu (Austria), Head, Geographical Department, Austrian Institute for Eastern and Southeastern Europe, Josefsplatz 6, A-1010 Vienna I

E. Meynen (Germany, Federal Republic of), Langenbergweg 82, 53 Bonn-Bad Godesberg

Norden Division

Per Hovda (Norway), Chief, Place-Names Archives, University of Oslo, Blindern, Oslo 3

Romance Languages Division (other than Latin America)

F. Nédélec (France), Ingénieur-en-Chef Géographe, Institut géographique national, 136 bis rue de Grenelle, 75007, Paris

East-Central and South-East Europe Division

S. Radó (Hungary; *Division Chairman*), Director, Department of Cartography, National Office of Lands and Mapping, V. Kossuth Lajos Tér 11, 1860 Budapest

E. Kofos (Greece), Special Adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Athens

D. Vayacacos (Greece), Académie d'Athènes, Anagnostopoulou 14, Athens 136

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division

A. M. Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics), Vice-Chairman of the Permanent Joint Committee on Geographical Names, Cartographic Scientific Information Centre, Novoshchukinskaya 11, 123098 Moscow D-98

F. A. Kattan (Saudi Arabia; *Division Chairman*), Aerial Survey Department, Ministry of Petroleum and Mineral Resources, P.O. Box 247, Riyadh

M. Al-Fayez (Saudi Arabia), Central Department of Statistics, Ministry of Finance, Riyadh

A. N. Al-Wohaibi (Saudi Arabia), The University of Riyadh, Riyadh

S. Bawazeer (Saudi Arabia), c/o Saudi Arabian Educational Mission, 880 Third Avenue (17th Floor), New York, New York 10022

H. Bulugma (Libyan Arab Republic), Libyan University, Benghazi

R. B. Seid (Libyan Arab Republic), Ministry of Education, Tripoli

Asia South-West Division (other than Arabic)

- Y. M. Nawabi (Iran; *Division Chairman*), Department of Linguistics, Faculty of Arts and Literature, University of Tehran, Tehran
K. Vadiie (Iran), Department of Geography, Faculty of Letters and Human Science, University of Tehran, Tehran
H. Eren (Turkey), Dil ve Tarih-Cografya, Facültesi, Ankara

Asia South-East Division

- Col. B. Khamasundara (Thailand; *Division Chairman*), The Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok 2
Lt. Col. B. Thippayathat (Thailand), The Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok 2

Africa East Division

- W. J. Absaloms (Kenya), Secretary, Standing Committee on Geographical Names, Survey of Kenya, P.O. Box 30046, Nairobi

Africa West Division

- R. O. Coker (Nigeria), Federal Survey Department, Lagos

Annex II

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON DEFINITIONS

Three meetings of the Working Group on Definitions took place during the fifth meeting of the GEGN. The Convener was Mr. C. Page (United States of America), the Rapporteur was Mr. Velázquez (Cuba) and the following members of the Working Group were present: Mr. Breu (Austria), Mr. Nédélec (France), Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom), Mr. Gall (Guatemala), Mr. Hovda (Norway) and Mr. Meynen (Federal Republic of Germany); absent were Mr. Dahlstedt (Sweden), Mr. Radó (Hungary), Mr. Lapesa (Spain), Mr. Hakulinen (Finland), Mr. Sharma (India), and Mr. Földi (Hungary).

The Working Group decided to complete its work prior to the convening of the Sixth Meeting of the GEGN, so that a final report of its work might be presented to that meeting.

The following resulted from discussion of the work assigned to the Working Group by the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in London, May 1972, and of definitions of terms distributed throughout the Working Group since that time by Messrs. Page, Nédélec and Gall:

(a) Definitions for the following terms were decided:

- (i) **alphabet, transcription**
An alphabet which may be employed in the process of transcription, q.v.
- (ii) **alphabet, transliteration**
An alphabet which may be employed in the process of transliteration, q.v.
- (iii) **grapheme**
A graphic symbol or combination of graphic symbols, cited within the context of a particular language, which represents a particular phonological and/or morphological item or items with consistency.
- (iv) **key, romanization**
A table which sets forth the graphic symbols of a non-Roman writing system together with corresponding graphic symbols of one or more Roman writing system(s).
- (v) **reversibility**
A characteristic of a conversion system which results in the convertibility of any written item from one writing system to another, and reconversion into the first system, the result being identical in every particular with the original item.
- (vi) **vocabulary**
a A list of the words of a language (synonym: *lexicon*);
b A succinct dictionary giving the principal words of a language or citing a list of specialized terms (see *glossary* or *lexicon*);
c The repertory of words of a particular individual for all his communication.

(vii) **Standardization, geographical name**

The prescription or the recommendation of a particular graphic form or forms for application to a given feature, as well as the conditions of employment of that form or forms.

(viii) **International standardization of geographical name** (see resolution 33^a adopted at the London Conference).

(b) Definitions for the following terms were discussed, and it was decided that these would be considered by correspondence so that definitions might be presented to the sixth meeting of the GEGN:

- (i) diglossia
(ii) feature, hydrographic
(iii) form, graphic
(iv) term, descriptive
(c) It was decided to omit the following terms:
(i) syllable
(ii) nucleus, vocalic
(iii) vowel
(iv) consonant
(v) cluster, consonant
(vi) diphthong
(vii) a number of technical linguistic terms
(viii) language, national
(ix) language, state
(x) language, vernacular
(xi) toponymy, cartographic

(d) The terms "*exonym*", "*conventional name*" and "*traditional name*" were discussed in full session of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names, and recommended definitions will appear in another working paper of the fifth meeting of the Working Group.

For the continuity of the work, the Convener (Mr. Page) will draw together all definitions of terms presently pending, will make comments or suggestions with regard to each, and will distribute the resulting document to all members of the Working Group; comment and suggestions will be solicited from all members of the Working Group, using this document as a basis.

A paper on definitions by Mr. Lapesa (Spain), received by members of the Working Group during the course of the fifth meeting, as well as working papers Nos. 17 and 29 of the fifth meeting, presented by Mr. Gall (Guatemala), will be included.

Annex III

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON UNDERSEA AND MARITIME FEATURES

TERMS OF REFERENCE

This Working Group was established by the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names during its second session, March 1970. The Working Group was directed to "create guidelines for name applications, the definition of descriptive terminology, methods of recording and stabilizing undersea nomenclature, and the determination of the agency or agencies best suited to centralize and disseminate such information" (see document ESA/RT/C/GN/1, 29 April 1970). These terms were expanded by the London Conference to include consideration of maritime features.

PREAMBLE

In the discussions of this Working Group,^b the work done at earlier

^aSecond United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I . . . , chap. III

^bMembers of the Working Group present at the meeting were as follows: Mr. Delaney (Canada); Mr. Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics); Mr. Burrill (United States of America); Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom); Mr. Ormeling (Netherlands); Mr. Meynen (Germany, Federal Republic of) and Mr. Hovda (Norway). Mr. Sharma, representing India, was absent.

sessions of the Group of Experts was reviewed and the outcome of this work as expressed in resolutions of the London Conference was examined

It was considered that resolutions 22, 23 and 26B^c were particularly significant for guidance of the Group in future activities. Attention was directed to the following paraphrases of the pertinent resolutions:

Working paper No. 23^d of the fifth session, prepared by the Group co-ordinator, suggested as starting points for consideration:

(a) An examination of the IHO publication *Limits of Oceans and Seas*;

(b) An examination of the Principles and the Reporting Form used in publication No. 111, the BGN *Gazetteer of Undersea Feature Names*; and

(c) An examination of the list of generic terms and their definitions issued by the International Hydrographic Organization

DISCUSSION

There was general agreement that the resolutions indicated in working paper No. 23 constituted those with which the working group should now be concerned. Mr Burrill advanced the view that no attempt should be made, at least at this stage, to incorporate regulations regarding the treatment of undersea feature names in an international convention. Rather, he felt that agreement on names proposed should be worked out by obtaining a consensus among those nations concerned with such names by the interchange of information of intent.

It was also agreed that the extension of the Working Group's terms of reference to "maritime features", as indicated in resolutions 22 and 23^c of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names should not be interpreted as embracing terrestrial feature names.

In consideration of the publication *Limits of Oceans and Seas* and its accompanying maps, it was agreed that the terms "delimitation" and "limits", and the use of the first term in resolution 22, should not be interpreted in a legal sense in the work of the Group, but only in relation to delimitation for the purpose of envisaging the extent of areas to which names might apply for general reference purposes. It was also observed that care should be taken to avoid overlapping the work of other agencies engaged in the same areas of activity, but rather that every effort should be made to inform national and international hydrographic organizations of what the United Nations concerns in this field are. Attention was drawn to IHO Circular Letter No. 28 of July 1972, in which conformity to the principles advanced by the United Nations Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names is urged on its members and copies of the letter were provided to the Group of Experts.

It was evident from the discussion that the consideration of the revision of *Limits of Oceans and Seas* may be needed in terms of other possible uses by oceanographers and others, and the Working Group needs to examine the publication in these terms. Similarly, the exploration of the details of model forms and of undersea naming principles call for much close examination by the various countries having interests in this area, and that can only be done by subsequent exchange of views and the evaluation of accumulated opinions.

CONCLUSIONS

The Working Group concluded:

(a) That correspondence should be entered into with concerned countries respecting the suitability of *The Limits of Oceans and Seas*, as stated in the IHO publication, from the standpoint of less specific

(b) That countries should be invited to comment on the Principles and Proposal Form used in the BGN gazetteer of undersea feature names and Antarctic feature names (see appendices I, II and III) with a

^c See *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names* . . . vol I . . . , chap. III

^d Copies of the working paper are available, upon request, from the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

view to constructing principles and forms acceptable for United Nations purposes in this context;

(c) That such organizations as the International Hydrographic Bureau, as well as the oceanographic scientific community generally, should be fully informed of the activities of this Working Group; and

(d) That the Group Co-ordinator should initiate this correspondence with the object of enabling firm proposals to be presented to the sixth session of the GEGN respecting naming principles, name proposal forms and generic term definitions

APPENDIX I

BGN PRINCIPLES ON NAMING UNDERSEA GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES

Undersea name policies

BGN policies applied in the official standardization of the approved names in this gazetteer are as follows:

- 1 The Board will consider appropriate name proposals by United States nationals for undersea features in international waters
- 2 The Board will consider name proposals for features under United States territorial waters on the same basis as other domestic names.
- 3 Prior to the naming of a feature, identification of its character, extent and position shall have been established sufficiently for identification. Positions shall be given in terms of geographic coordinates. If it is necessary to refer to a feature before such full identifiability has been established, it is suggested that the reference be by coordinates and generic term with the addition of (PA) after the coordinates if the position is not adequately established and (?) after the generic if the nature of the feature is in some doubt
- 4 Undersea names in the immediate vicinity of the coast of another country will be treated as names in that country
- 5 The Board will ordinarily approve names of undersea features beyond limits of the United States that are bestowed, or approved, by other countries or nationals of other countries unless there is some conflict or other question. Generics in English, if appropriate to the feature, will be accepted; those in other languages will be translated.
- 6 Guidelines for selection of specific terms:
 - A It is long-established BGN policy to favor short and simple names as the most efficient, other things being equal
 - B Specific terms in the names of major undersea features should, wherever feasible, indicate the general location of the area in which they lie, e.g., Mariana Trench, Ninetyeast Ridge
 - (1) In some cases, this can be accomplished simply by using the same specific term in the names of adjoining features, e.g., Aleutian Ridge, Aleutian Basin, Aleutian Trench, Mariana Ridge, and Mariana Trench, Bellona Plateau, Bellona Reefs, Bellona Shoal
 - (2) In some cases, the specific term may indicate direction from a large well-known associated feature, e.g., South Honshu Ridge, West Caroline Basin
 - (3) In cases where extent of a long linear feature needs to be identified and the extremities can be identified by named geographic features, the names of those features may be hyphenated as the specific terms, e.g., Azores-Gibraltar Ridge, Peru-Chile Trench.
 - (4) Canyons, since they usually extend close to the shore, are normally given as specific terms the names of rivers, points or other readily identifiable named land features, e.g.,
 - C Specific names for other features can be derived from ships or other vehicles utilized in the discovery of the feature, from expedition names, individuals associated with the discovery, organizations and institutions sponsoring the expedition or from individuals who have specifically been involved in the recognition of the uniqueness of the feature through the interpretation of the data
 - (1) Names of ships may be applied to features such as seamounts, knolls, canyons, tablemounts, etc. The ship name to be used should be that of the discovering ship, or if

that has been previously used for a similar feature, it should be the name of the ship verifying the feature, e.g., San Pablo Seamount, Atlantis II Seamounts

- (2) Specific names of vehicles utilized in the discovery of a feature may be used, as in the Kiwi Seamount from the geomagnetic survey plane "KIWI" under Project MAGNET which discovered its existence through a magnetic anomaly
- (3) Expedition names may be used, e.g., Northern Holiday Seamount.
- (4) Names of individuals associated with the discovery of a feature may be used, including any of the following:
 - a. The captain of the ship
 - b. Expedition leaders, or survey party chiefs
 - c. Individuals in charge at the time of discovery and recognition of the feature.
- (5) Individuals involved in the interpretation of data leading to the recognition of the unique character of a feature, e.g., bathymetrists, oceanographers, geologists, hydrographers
- (6) Persons who have made important contributions to know-

ledge of the oceans, including the interpretation of oceanic data, or the preparation of charts of the oceans such as historical hydrographers, oceanographers, and scientists, e.g., Maury Channel, Ewing Seamount

- (7) Organizations and institutions involved in the study of the seas, such as Scripps Canyon.
 - (8) Names of persons prominent in the past history of the nation
- D It is permissible to name groups of features after specific categories of historical personages, mythical figures, stars and constellations, fish, birds, animals, etc. Such groups could be as follows:
- Musicians Seamounts:* Bach Seamount, Brahms Seamount, Schubert Seamount
- Electricians Seamounts:* Volta Seamount, Ampere Seamount, Galvani Seamount
- Ursa Minor Ridge and Trough Province, Kochab Ridge, Polaris Trough, Suhail Ridge
- E Descriptive names will be acceptable if not duplicated, particu-

APPENDIX II

BGN undersea name proposal form

BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES

UNDERSEA FEATURE NAME PROPOSAL

Ocean or Sea _____ Name proposed _____
 Lat. _____ (N) (S), Long. _____ (E) (W); _____ nautical miles in _____ direction
 from _____

Description: Kind of feature: _____
 Identifying or categorizing characteristics (size, shape, dimensions, least depth, steepness, etc.): _____

Associated features: _____

Chart reference:
 Shown and named on chart (map) _____
 Shown but not named on chart (map) _____
 Not shown but within area covered by _____

Reason for choice of name:
 If for a person, state how associated with the feature to be named _____

Discovery facts: Date _____; by (individuals or ship) _____

 By means of (equipment): _____
 Navigation used: _____
 Estimated positional accuracy in nautical miles: _____
 Description of survey (track spacing, line crossings, grid network, etc.): _____

TEAR OUT ALONG THIS LINE

larly when they refer to distinguishing characteristics, e.g. Hook Ridge, Horseshoe Seamounts.

F Names considered inappropriate include:

- (1) Names applied to similar features elsewhere
- (2) Full names or unwieldy titles of individuals, institutions or organizations
- (3) Names of commercial products or their manufacturers.
- (4) Names of individuals proposed because of relationship or friendship with the proponent

7 Existing names that have been applied for many years may be accepted even though they do not coincide with the above policy

Name proposal form

Undersea name proposal forms are provided in this publication to facilitate submittal and expedite approval and promulgation of names. Anyone may propose a name for an unnamed undersea feature that has been adequately identified as to type and geographic location.

Use a separate form for each name proposed, copying the form if necessary, and filling in all the blanks that are pertinent. Give

coordinates of latitude and longitude ordinarily taken at the approximate center of the feature and read fine enough to identify the feature, ordinarily the nearest degree for basins, or the nearest minute for smaller features such as canyons

For "kind of feature," use the appropriate term from the list of designations and definitions in the current edition of the BGN Gazetteer of Undersea Features. This term will ordinarily be used also as the generic term in the name. If the feature is of a kind not covered by these terms or definitions, explain in a supplementary note.

Although "reference to prior publication" is provided for, it is hoped that authors will refer not-yet-acted-upon names to the Board before publication, and every effort will be made to act on them in time to accommodate publication schedules.

Reporting of errors

It is requested that all who use this gazetteer aid in its correction for future editions by reporting errors to the Board on Geographic Names, Department of the Interior, Washington, D C 20240. A statement of the source of the correct information will be helpful.

**APPENDIX III
BGN Antarctic name proposal form**

Use other side
where necessary

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BOARD ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

No 183
195

ANTARCTIC NAME PROPOSAL

NAME PROPOSED: _____

DESCRIPTION: Kind of feature _____ Lat _____ S, Long _____ E
_____ nautical miles distant from _____ W.

_____ in a _____ direction

Map reference (air chart, H O chart, map title etc) _____

Identifying characteristics (size, shape, length, width, height etc) _____

Photo reference (vertical, oblique, other) _____

Materials submitted _____

SUPPORTING DATA: Reason for choice _____

Date discovered, seen, recorded, mapped etc _____

By whom _____

Personal information (of honoree) _____

Expedition _____

Supporting data submitted (surveys, charts, photos, other) _____

to be returned
not to be returned

SUBMITTED BY: Name _____

Address _____

Rank or official duties _____ Date _____

DO NOT WRITE IN SPACE BELOW

CODE _____ DATE RECEIVED _____

CASE SECTION _____ PROMULGATION _____

Annex IV
**REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON
EXTRATERRESTRIAL TOPOGRAPHIC FEATURES**

GROUP TERMS OF REFERENCE

The competence of the Group of Experts on Geographical Names to consider the field of extraterrestrial names was determined at its second session in 1970. The Working Group^a established consequent upon this determination was charged with the examination of such toponyms, without qualification as to scope or methods.

RELEVANT RESOLUTIONS—LONDON CONFERENCE

Resolutions 21, 24 and 34^b of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names are specifically relevant to this Working Group.

The Chairman summarized action since the London Conference. The contemporary state of mapping of the moon and the current mapping programmes for both the moon and Mars emphasized the need to devise systems of reference for extraterrestrial features acceptable to all nations. These mapping programmes include the 1:250,000 lunar mapping programme now being undertaken in the United States and the mapping of Mars from Mariner photography.

A circular letter had been sent by the Chairman to the individual members of his group, including Colonel Sharma, Mr Radó and Mr Lapesa, who had requested to be associated with the work of the Group during the later stages of the London Conference. The letter reported on correspondence that had taken place between the Chairman (A. M. Komkov) and A. Dollfus, President of both the Inter-Union Commission for Lunar Studies and Commission 17, "The Moon", of the International Astronomical Union (IAU) and with D. Menzel, Chairman of the IAU Working Group on Lunar Nomenclature.

Mr Burrill reported that at a meeting in Washington on 23 January 1973, attended by Mr. Menzel and representatives of the United States Department of State, NASA, the United States National Committee of the IAU, the Smithsonian Institution, the National Academy of Sciences and the Board on Geographic Names, it was made clear that only 20 to 30 names are required for moon maps soon to be produced for NASA, that these can be drawn from an existing bank of names and that the matter of formal contact between NASA and Mr Menzel's subcommittee remained to be discussed at a meeting in Houston, Texas, in March 1973.

DISCUSSION

The naming of extraterrestrial features is a complex matter and one that properly falls within the orbit of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. Nomenclature of extraterrestrial features must be acceptable to all nations and this fact, together with the need to determine how best to render names in a standardized form in each of the various languages of the world, places the matter firmly within the province of the United Nations Group of Experts of Geographical Names. The drawing up of such systems of nomenclature was not appropriate to astronomers alone. Naming of features on the "near side" and the "far side" of the moon had traditionally been commemorative. Because the number of names allocated by astronomers were relatively few in number, a subsidiary system had been employed for the "near side", which entailed the addition of alphabetic (Latin and Greek) suffixes and, for certain features, numerical suffixes, to identify minor features located near named topographical features. This system was well established and widely used by astronomers both professional and amateur. There was a reluctance on the part of many of them to abandon the system. However, the topographic detail now shown on large-scale maps prepared from photographs taken by space vehicles

^a Members of the Working Group are: A. M. Komkov (*Chairman*), H. A. G. Lewis (*Rapporteur*) and M. F. Burrill; S. Radó did not take part in the discussion; Colonel Sharma and Mr Lapesa did not attend.

^b *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I . . . , chap. III.

was far in excess of what could be seen by telescopes from Earth. For such detailed maps the alpha-numeric suffix was of limited use, in many cases confusing, and not to be recommended.

Commemorative names had already been applied to major features on the "far side" of the moon, but so far no letter or number suffixes had been employed. It appeared most desirable to avoid using the latter method for designating features of secondary importance on that side of the moon except possibly where they are located within the perimeter of a major feature.

Direct exploration of the moon by manned and unmanned lunar missions has produced a truly immense amount of surface information. As a part of the Apollo programme new names had been allocated to many small features. Although those names were intended solely for the purpose of operational reference during the missions, they inevitably tend to gain currency, just as Antarctic names have become established by continued usage.

In a properly conceived system of extraterrestrial nomenclature, the appropriateness of names from the toponymic point of view would receive special attention.

There is the further question of the legal standing of names allocated to extraterrestrial surface features by non-governmental bodies. It was agreed that the status of the Group of Experts as a United Nations body and the standing of the experts as representatives of their own linguistic/geographical divisions made the Group of Experts the body best constituted to deal with this question.

The large-scale cartographic work now being undertaken and the increasing currency of Martian and lunar names emphasized the urgency of devising adequate systems of nomenclature and uniform methods of rendering names in various linguistic systems, compatible with the aims of international standardization of the names of terrestrial features. There is clearly a need to co-ordinate all naming activity and to achieve uniformity in the processes employed.

CONCLUSIONS

The Working Group will consider the extent to which names should be allocated, and on what basis. In this connexion, NASA and other agencies engaged in extraterrestrial mapping will be invited to furnish details of their programmes, both current and projected, with a view to assessing the magnitude of the task in the near future and in the longer term.

Guidelines will be drawn up by the Group of Experts and various methods of naming will be studied. No system of naming will be rejected out of hand. Commemorative naming, using the names of learned men of all nationalities, will be considered. Bearing in mind the limited number of such commemorative names available, the Group of Experts will examine the feasibility of using terrestrial geographical names, geographical and other terms and ordinary words selected from the languages of the entire world. In this task the assistance of the United Nations Organization and its member nations is requested.

The Group of Experts will confer with astronomers and others on the extent to which retention of alpha-numeric suffixes is desirable, but the extension of this method of designating features of the "far side" of the moon and on Mars will be discouraged.

Systems for identifying small features will be investigated and tested, including methods based on the use of co-ordinates.

The Working Group is charged with examining how best to achieve legal international status for names allocated to extraterrestrial features.

The Working Group, in accordance with resolution 21 of the London Conference, will continue its activity in drawing up a plan for international agreement on the standardization of the names of extraterrestrial topographical features in co-operation with the ICSU, the IAU and other international organizations.

In this connexion, the Chairman of the Group of Experts, M. Burrill, together with the co-ordinator of the Working Group on Extraterrestrial Topographical Features, A. M. Komkov, will maintain contact with those organizations and will prepare a status report for the next General Assembly of the IAU.

Members of the Working Group will inform each other of contacts with international organizations.

The Working Group will obtain and exchange information on extraterrestrial mapping programmes.

Annex V

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON A SINGLE
ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR EACH NON-ROMAN
WRITING SYSTEM

Mr. Breu, convener of the Working Group, gave an account of activities since the London Conference and at this present session (working papers 26 and 28)

With regard to the amended Beirut system for the transliteration of Arabic recommended under resolution 9^a of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, the Working Group agreed on a finalized text of the table to be annexed to the resolution in the printed report of the London Conference

The Working Group noted the terms of resolution 8^a of the London Conference concerning the conditions of adoption of the amended Beirut system for the transliteration of Arabic, and noted also the appearance of four different systems for the transliteration of Arabic in Algeria, Mauritania, Morocco and Tunisia. While recognizing the ultimate desirability of having a single transliteration system applicable in all the countries of the Arab world, the Working Group recognized also the special character of the countries of the Maghreb and Mauritania. It recommended therefore that the system agreed to under resolution 8^a of the London Conference be modified to accommodate a limited number of essential variants (see appendix I), if it should be impossible to agree on a single system. It recommended further that the Arab League arrange a regional meeting of the Arab countries for this purpose, preferably in the Maghreb, and also that representatives of the official cartographic agencies concerned be present at this meeting

The Working Group considered the draft romanization system (appendix II) for the Greek alphabet, prepared, in collaboration with Cyprus, by a special commission within the Greek Ministry of Culture. The Working Group found the draft system acceptable as an international system for the transliteration of Greek

APPENDIX I

Recommended variants for use in transliteration from Arabic

	Amended Beirut system letter	Proposed	
		Variant A	Variant B
Consonant	8	j	dj, j
	15	s	s (ss)
	16	sh	ch
	17	s	ç
	20	z	d, z
Vowel	24(b)	—	g (gu)
	3	u	ou
	6	ū	oū
	4, 5, 6 (long vowels)	- (macron)	˘ (circumflex)

Note For particular purposes, or in order to take account of local pronunciation, diacritics may be omitted and digraphs may be reduced to the first principal letter

^a Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I . . . , chap. III.

APPENDIX II

Romanization system for Greek alphabet

A α = a	Ἄρτα	ἌArta
αι = ai	Ἀθήναι	Athínai
αυ = av au <u>a/</u>	Μαυροβούνι	Mavrovóuni
<hr/>		
B β = v b <u>b/</u>	Βόλος	Vólos
<hr/>		
Γ γ = g	Γαράζον	Garázon
γγ = ng	Ἄγγελόκαστρον	Angelókastron
γκ = g (initially)	Γκοριτσά	Goritsá
γκ = nk (medially)	Λαγκάδα	Lankáda
γχ = nkh	Ἄγχιάλος	Ankhíalos
<hr/>		
Δ δ = d	Δάφνη-Δένδρα	Dáfni-Déndra

E ε = e	Ἐρέτρια	Erétria
ει = i	Γύθειον	Gýthion
ευ = ev eu <u>c/</u>	Λευκάς	Levkás
<hr/>		
Z ζ = z	Ζεμενόν	Zemenón
<hr/>		
H η = i <u>d/</u>	Ἡράκλειον	Iráklion
ηυ = iv		
<hr/>		
θ θ = th	Θεσπιάί	Thespiáí
<hr/>		
I ι = i	Ἰρία	Iría
<hr/>		
K κ = k see also γκ	Καλαμάκι	Kalamáki
<hr/>		
Λ λ = l	Λίμνη	Límni
<hr/>		
M μ = m	Μαραθών	Marathón
μπ = b (initially)	Μπέχρος	Békhros
= mp (medially)	Τέμπη	Témpi
<hr/>		
N ν = n	Νεστάνη	Nestáni
ντ } = d (initially)	Ντία	Día
= nt (medially)	Παντάνασσα	Pantánassa
ντζ = ntz	Βιντζέτζος	Vintzétzos
<hr/>		
Ξ ξ = x	Ξάνθη	Xánthi
<hr/>		

Ο ο = o	ὄθος	Óthos
οι = oi	οἴτη	oíti
ου = ou	Βούναγρον	Vóunagron
<hr/>		
Π π = p	Παῦλος	Pávlos
<u>see also</u> μπ		
<hr/>		
Ρ ρ = r	Μερόπη	Merópi
<hr/>		
Σ σ = s	Ἄσσος	Ássos
<hr/>		
Τ τ = t	Τίρυνς	Tíryns
τζ = tz		
<u>see also</u> ντ		
<hr/>		
Υ υ = y	Υλίκη-Μύλος	Ylíki-Mýlos
<u>see also</u> αυ, ευ, ηυ, ου		
<hr/>		
Φ φ = f ph <u>e/</u>	Φιλοθέη	Filothéi
<hr/>		
Χ χ = kh <u>see also</u> γχ	Χαραυγή	Kharavgí
<hr/>		
Ψ ψ = ps	Ψαρά	Psará
<hr/>		
Ω ω = o	Ὠρωπός	Oropós
<hr/>		

- a/ In names of strongly established historical forms, the digraph au will be written as au in lieu of av.
- b/ In names of strongly established historical forms, the letter β will be written as b in lieu of v.
- c/ In names of strongly established historical forms, the digraph ευ will be written as eu in lieu of ev.
- d/ In a small number of names of strongly established historical forms (to be decided by a special committee), the letter η will be written as e in lieu of i.
- e/ In names of strongly established forms, the letter φ will be written as ph in lieu of f.

NOTES TO APPENDIX II

The spiritus lenis and spiritus asper are omitted. In a small number of names of strongly established forms, the spiritus asper will be romanized as *h*

The three Greek accents will be uniformly represented by the acute accent, except in monosyllabic words and words accented on the last syllable. In accented digraphs, the acute accent will be shown over the second vowel

The diaeresis will be shown with (¨) in names where two consecutive vowels appear as a diphthong

Double consonantal letters in Greek will be doubled also in romanization

Iota subscriptum and iota adscriptum are ignored in romanization.

Annex VI

DRAFT REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON TRAINING COURSES IN TOPONYMY

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Working Group^a was organized to investigate the possibility of organizing a training course in toponymy on the basis of resolution 18 adopted by the London Conference^b and of working paper No. 24^c submitted by Mr Blok and Mr Ormeling to the fifth session of the Group of Experts

RECOMMENDATION

The Working Group strongly recommended the organization of a pilot training course in toponymy of four weeks' duration in spring

^aMembers of the Working Group: F. J. Ormeling, Netherlands (*Convenor*); W. J. Absaloms, Kenya (*Rapporteur*); D. P. Blok, Netherlands; G. F. Delaney, Canada; Per Hovda, Norway; F. A. Kattan, Saudi Arabia; H. A. G. Lewis, United Kingdom; E. Meynen, Federal Republic of Germany; and K. Vadiie, Iran.

^b*Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, chap III

^cA copy of this document is available on request from the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat

1975, in accordance with the guidelines laid down in working paper No. 24

The Working Group authorized Messrs Blok and Ormeling to act as a task force and to carry out the preparation of the first course in toponymy. The task force was invited to keep the members of the Working Group regularly informed, by correspondence, on the progress being made

GENERAL OUTLINE OF PROGRAMME OF WORK

The training course, which should be conducted in English, should be concentrated on national standardization, particularly on the field collection of names and on the office treatment of names. It should cover the following subjects:

- (a) Toponymy terminology;
- (b) Functions of geographical names;
- (c) Report of United Nations activities on standardization of geographical names;
- (d) Field collection of names;
 - (i) General problems, and
 - (ii) Specific problems encountered in the various language areas;
- (e) Office treatment of names:
 - (i) General problems;
 - (ii) Specific problems encountered in the various language areas;
 - (iii) Automatic data processing;
- (f) New names, changing of names, commemorative names and repetition of names;

- (g) Treatment of names in multilingual areas;
- (h) Generics and glossaries;
- (i) National gazetteers, designation of names; and
- (j) Names on maps.

The Working Group recommended the organization of practical exercises towards the end of the course, under the guidance of lecturers, to evaluate the quality of names on maps against available documents and to evaluate information collected by tape recorders

LECTURERS

The Working Group recommended extension of invitations to the various experts of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names according to their experience and capabilities to act as the lecturers of the course.

REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTICIPANTS OF THE COURSE

Though in general students with higher educational standards should be preferred, the Working Group proposed that the minimum requirements of the participants of the course should be the equivalent of secondary school education, with some linguistic and field experience of geographical names

The Working Group strongly recommended that guarantees should be sought for an adequate command of the English language of the students. The command of English should cover not only general English usage but also the technical field of toponymy. To ensure that the selected students will be familiar with the technical terminology in toponymy, the Working Group recommended advance circulation of introductory literature (including definitions of toponymical terms) to the students selected

CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE

The Working Group recommended that some assessment will be made of the students' performance and that a special certificate of attendance may be issued signed by the Directors of the course (the United Nations Director and the host country Director)

FOLLOW-UP WORK

The Working Group noted the desirability that follow-up courses should be hosted by other countries or linguistic/geographical divisions.

It welcomed the intentions of Mr. Delaney to investigate the possibility of a second course in toponymy in Canada. This second course may be in both French and English, if possible

It has further noted the similar intentions of Mr. Hovda (to propose to the Norden Governments that they host another, follow-up course) and of Mr. Vadiie (to investigate similar possibilities in Iran).

Finally, the Working Group particularly welcomed the intentions of Mr. Kattan (Saudi Arabia) and of Mr. Gall (Guatemala) to investigate the possibility of courses in toponymy in their respective linguistic/geographical divisions. Mr. Kattan also proposed to prepare a film on the practice of field collection of geographical names in Saudi Arabia.

Annex VII

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON GAZETTEERS

The Working Group on Gazetteers^a was established by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names at its fifth session, held in New York 5-16 March 1973

TASKS

Tasks to be undertaken are:

- (a) To establish the requirements for United Nations gazetteers and to define the categories;
- (b) To consider the possibilities of adapting the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) Gazetteers as United Nations Gazetteers of the World as set out in the fourth session of the Group of Experts in London on 1 June 1972; and

^a This is a working group of the whole.

- (c) To work out through correspondence the specifications for the different types of gazetteers, reflecting applicability of United Nations recommendations in this field

DISCUSSIONS

It was agreed that there should be three categories of gazetteers, namely:

(a) National gazetteers, as specified in resolution 4 of the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held at Geneva in 1967;^b

(b) A series of United Nations Gazetteers of the World;

(c) A concise United Nations Gazetteer of the World in one or two volumes

It was unanimously accepted that the concise United Nations Gazetteer of the World would be a desirable project and might be based on the national interim lists as recommended during the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972. Further consideration of this matter was deferred and it was agreed to concentrate on the second category of gazetteers. Detailed discussions took place on type (b) above, during which the subject of map scales was introduced. It was decided that no single map scale or series would suit the requirements of all individual countries. Prevailing, but not unanimous, opinion was that maps at scales of 1:1,000,000 or larger would alone serve as a basis for the compilation of the series. For many countries maps at much larger scales would be required.

Mr. Breu presented for consideration working paper no. 34,* defining the three types of gazetteers, which was discussed together with working paper No. 6,* previously presented by Mr. Komkov. The categories and titles set in working paper No. 34 were accepted by the Working Group.

The Working Group agreed on the following basic principles: that primary responsibility for gazetteers rests with the nation whose territory is covered; that gazetteers based on the BGN gazetteers will be produced with the consent of the country covered and maintenance will be carried out jointly by the country covered and the BGN; that in special circumstances the preparation of certain volumes of the United Nations Gazetteer of the World may have to be deferred until a solution acceptable to the parties concerned can be found.

A small study group was then instructed to work out specific recommendations on how to adapt the BGN gazetteers to comply with the specifications of one of the categories of United Nations Gazetteers of the World as laid down in working paper No. 34. Basic documents for this study group were to be working papers Nos. 6, 20 and 34.*

The Working Group accepted the following detailed recommendations worked out by the study group:

- (a) Title pages should be along the following lines:

Emblem of the United Nations
United Nations Gazetteer of the World
Provisional Series
Volume: KENYA
Official Standard Names

approved by the Standing Committee on Geographical Names
of Kenya. Published by the Board on Geographic Names.
Distributed only by the Defense Mapping Agency,
Washington, D.C. 20305
May 1973

Adopted by BGN for official use in the United States (The
exact wording and location of this phrase are to be resolved by
BGN and the country covered. A statement should also be

Gazetteer of Kenya 1964");

- (b) An outline map of the country covered will be included, if feasible;

^b See *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 68 I.9), chap. III.

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of that document are available on request from the Cartography Section, Department of Economic Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

(c) In addition to the main body of information, the foreword should contain: information on the genesis of the publication and its status as a United Nations Gazetteer; reference to the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names; composition of the BGN; statement on the official language(s) of the country covered;

(d) A suitable disclaimer note will be worked out by the publishers and the United Nations.

The Working Group agreed that the first three BGN gazetteers to be provided for study should be those for Kenya, for Undersea Features and for one Latin American country.

The United States would welcome the temporary attachment of names experts to the BGN to work on problems connected with the production of gazetteers

Annex VIII LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Working paper

No. 1	Provisional agenda
No. 2	Letter from A. M. Komkov, Vice-Chairman of the Group of Experts
No. 3	Report on the standardization of geographical names in Norway since the London Conference
No. 4	Report by the expert for Latin America of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (Prof. Francis Gall)
No. 5	A projected United Nations gazetteer series, by M. F. Burrill
No. 6	On the most acceptable form and content of the gazetteers published under the auspices of the United Nations, by A. M. Komkov (item 4)
No. 7	On the work on the national standardization of geographical names carried out within the period after the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in May 1972, by A. M. Komkov (item 2)
No. 8	Problems of the standardization of the names beyond a single sovereignty (item 5)
No. 9	On the Russian conventional names of geographical entities of foreign countries, by A. M. Komkov (item 5)
No. 10	On the usage of diacritical marks in geographical names romanization, by A. M. Komkov (item 8)
No. 11	Progress report of the East Central and South-East Europe Division (item 2)
No. 12	Acceptability of romanizations—comment on paper L. 106, Romanization of geographic names for international use, by the USA (item 8)
No. 13	Greek draft—Romanization system of the Greek alphabet (item 8)
No. 14	The minutes of Iran-Afghanistan's regional

No. 15	meetings on transliteration of geographical names, Teheran, Iran, 10-17/2/1973
No. 16	Arabic glossary written in the Unified Arabic System
No. 17	The translation of generics in geographical names, by M. B. Smart (Canada) and E. Kalinin (USSR)
No. 18 (Rev. 1)	Glosario de terminología técnica usada en la normalización de nombres geográficos
No. 19	Draft report of the Working Group on Names of Extraterrestrial Topographical Features
No. 20	Problems of nomination of extraterrestrial topographic features
No. 21	List of gazetteers (Defense Mapping Agency Topographic Center)
No. 22	Exonym as an international term (C. R. Page)
No. 23	Standardization in the treatment of generic elements in toponyms
No. 24	Proposed areas of discussion (Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Feature Names)
No. 25	Pilot training course in toponymy (D. Ormeling)
No. 26	Comparative table
No. 27	Working Group on a Single Romanization System for each non-Roman Writing System. minutes of first meeting, 6 March 1973
No. 28	The category "minority language" (C. Page)
No. 29	Working Group on a Single Romanization System for each non-Roman Writing System. minutes of second meeting, 8 March 1973
No. 30	Spanish language renditions of selected definitions of technical terminology submitted by the Working Group on Definitions (Messrs Nédélec, Page and Gall)
No. 31	Working Group on Gazetteers
No. 32	Thai exonyms (Colonel B. Khamasundara)
No. 33	<i>Sobre transliteración de nombres propios extranjeros</i>
No. 34	Report of the Working Group on Definitions of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (C. Page)
No. 35	United Nations Gazetteers (Mr. Breu, Austria)
No. 36	Antarctic name proposal (No. 183)
No. 37 (Rev. 1)	Report of the Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Features. fifth session, Group of Experts, 1973
No. 38	Report of the Working Group on a Single Romanization System for each non-Roman Writing System
No. 39	Report of the Chairman of the Group of Experts Automatic Data Processing (Canada)
No. 40	Draft report of the fifth session
No. 41	Draft report of the Working Group on Training Courses
No. 42	Draft report of the Working Group on Gazetteers

REPORT OF THE UNITED NATIONS GROUP OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES ON ITS SIXTH SESSION, 5-26 MARCH 1975*

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was invited by the Secretary-General, in pursuance of Economic and Social Council resolution 1314 (XLIV) and the decision of its 1854th meeting in May 1973, to convene at United Nations Headquarters from 5 to 26 March 1975.

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CNCF.69/L.71.

ATTENDANCE

The session was attended by 39 experts from 25 countries, representing 15 of the 16 geographical/linguistic divisions of the world (see annex I). The Chief of the Cartography Section, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Secretariat, served as the Secretary for the Group.

OPENING OF THE SESSION

The session was opened on behalf of the Secretary-

General by the Assistant Director of the Transport and Cartography Branch of the Centre for Natural Resources, Energy and Transport, Department of Economic and Social Affairs. The Chairman of the Group of Experts thanked the United Nations for the services placed at its disposal.

The Group agreed to follow the same rules of procedure as in the previous sessions; it was agreed that the meetings of the working groups should be held in the plenum of the Group of Experts.

The Group adopted the following agenda:

1. Opening of the session
2. Adoption of the agenda
3. Review of divisional composition
4. Report by the Chairman on over-all activities of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names
5. Report by the Secretary
 - (a) The 1973 Decision of the Economic and Social Council
 - (b) Publication of the list of gazetteers and glossaries
6. Reports by the divisions (divisional meetings, consultations, concerted actions and divisional problems)
7. Reduction of exonyms (reports of progress and problems)
8. Review of aims, functions and *modus operandi*
9. Reports of activity by the working groups since the fifth session
 - (a) Definitions
 - (b) Undersea and maritime features
 - (c) Extraterrestrial topographic features
 - (d) Single romanization systems
 - (e) Training courses
 - (f) International gazetteers
 - (g) List of country names in local official languages and in the official languages of the United Nations
10. Working group discussions and further recommendations
11. Provisional agenda for the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names
12. Provisional agenda for the seventh session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names
13. Plans of action before the Third Conference
14. Adoption of the report

The officers of the session were: Meredith F. Burrill (*Chairman*), A. M. Komkov (*Vice-Chairman*), D. P. Blok (*Rapporteur*) and C. N. Christopher (*Secretary*).

REVIEW OF DIVISIONAL COMPOSITION

It was agreed that a sixteenth division, consisting of China, should be established, that the Asia, East Division

should be renamed Asia, East Division (other than China) and that the Romance Languages Division (other than Latin America) should be renamed Romano-Hellenic Division, comprising, besides the romance language countries other than Latin America, Greece and Cyprus. The expert from the German Democratic Republic joined the Group as a member of the Dutch-German Division. The expert from Greece and the expert from the German Democratic Republic expressed their wish to attend, as observers, the meetings of the East-Central and South-East Europe Division.

REPORTS

The report of the Chairman on over-all activities of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and on his activities as Chairman of the Group was contained in working paper No. 55 *¹

The Secretary for the Group reported that the Economic and Social Council at its 1854th meeting on 4 May 1973 had decided to take note of the report of the Secretary-General on the second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names (E/5249) and the recommendations contained therein and endorsed the recommendation that the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names should henceforth be called the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. The Council had also accepted the invitation of the Government of Greece to hold the third Conference at Athens, from 17 August to 7 September 1977.

The report by Mr. Gall on the activities of the Latin America Division was contained in working paper No. 36.* Mr. Gall presented to the United Nations Cartography Section a number of publications on geographical materials regarding the Americas. The report by Mr. Velázquez on the activities in Cuba was contained in working paper No. 53.* Mr. Lewis, reporting on the activities of the United Kingdom Division, said that, because of the great distance between the member States, no divisional meeting had taken place. In each country the work continued along the lines previously set. He pointed to the specific difficulties arising from minority languages such as Gaelic. The United Kingdom had been giving assistance to some developing countries in standardizing names and in mapping. Mr. Lewis stated that the aid the United Kingdom offered was for map production and the recipient countries had to procure the exact names to be used on the maps.

Mr. Meynen reported on the activities of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Divisions; the report was contained in working papers Nos. 9 and 41.* The report prepared by Mr. Hovda on the activities of the Norden Division was contained in working paper No. 5.* Mr. Nédélec, speaking for the Romance Languages Division,

¹ An asterisk (*) accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document may be obtained on request from the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

reported that the activity and co-operation in that Division was increasing; cartographical publications and information were exchanged by France, Monaco, Portugal, Romania, Spain and Switzerland. It had not been possible as yet to obtain the co-operation of Italy.

The report by Mr. Radó on the East-Central and South-East Europe Division was contained in working paper No. 20.* Messrs. Al-Robaishy, H. Bulugma and Al-Ayoubi reported on the Arabic Division in working papers Nos. 16, 50 and 51,* Mr. Ganji reported on the Asia South-West Division in working paper No. 42,* and Mr. Kok reported on the Asia South-East Division in working paper No. 7.* In reporting for the Africa West Division (working paper No. 38*), Mr. Coker stated that it had been recommended at the Organization of African Unity (OAU) Inter-African Symposium on Manpower Requirements and Development of Cartographic Services in Africa (Cairo, 22–26 July 1974) that geographical names committees should be established in African countries where they did not already exist and that African regional meetings on geographical names should be organized. Mr. Yang Leiguang reported on the China Division in working paper No. 43* and Mr. Setatos reported on Greece in working paper No. 39.* Mr. Setatos added that the official Greek romanization key was being simplified. The report prepared by Mr. Komkov on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division was contained in working paper No. 11.* Mr. Komkov stated that a Commission for Extraterrestrial Names had been created in the USSR. As to the work of the USSR Permanent Joint Commission, Mr. Komkov pointed out that its decisions were in accordance with what the local people wanted. Sometimes that necessitated much discussion and persuasion, he said. Once a decision was made, it was mandatory for all official and scientific institutions. Those decisions were also made mandatory by the Republics and Autonomous Territories.

Reports were also presented by Mr. Absaloms of the Africa East Division (working paper No. 46*) and by Messrs. Randall and Rayburn of the United States of America-Canada Division (working papers Nos. 48 and 49*). Mr. Ormeling, speaking for the International Cartographic Association, presented the United Nations Cartography Section with a copy of the International Cartographic Association Bibliography compiled by Mr. E. Meynen.² The Secretary mentioned the discussions held during the Seventh United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East³ and the resolutions adopted by the Conference on the work of the Group of Experts and the importance of the standardization of geographical names.

² International Cartographic Association, E. Meynen, *Bibliography 1956–1972* (Enschede, the Netherlands, Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Sciences (ITC), 1972), presented at the Sixth International Conference on Cartography, Ottawa, Canada, 16–25 August 1972

³ *Seventh United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74.1 7)

The Group discussed the reduction of exonyms on the basis of working papers Nos. 6, 11, 13, 13/Add. 1 and 27 and other proposals.* A proposal by Mr. Sharma to recommend the use of the official names of the countries in preference to or together with the exonyms for country names was discussed at length. In favour of the proposal, it was stated that the reduction of exonyms had to start somewhere and that the country names were the most appropriate. It was pointed out that in the past it had been possible for a country to change its name and have the change accepted all over the world. Against the proposal, it was advanced that the exonyms for a number of ancient country names were the deepest rooted in the languages and the most difficult to eliminate; much opposition against such a recommendation was to be expected.

It was agreed that the principles enunciated in resolutions 28, 29 and 31 of the London Conference⁴ would be reiterated and that the Group would urge the avoidance as far as possible of exonyms for names of new countries and for new names of countries.

REVIEW OF AIMS, FUNCTIONS AND modus operandi

The Group accepted a new grouping and numbering of the regulations laid down in the report of the second session and modified in that of the fifth session as worked out by the expert for Latin America, Mr. Gall. It was agreed that the new setting would be annexed to the report of the sixth session (see annex II). Paragraph 3 would be split up into 3a and 3b; the list of divisions would be arranged in alphabetical order according to the names in English. Paragraph 10 would be rephrased to read: "The Group will meet in accordance with precedents set forth by the Economic and Social Council."

REPORTS OF THE WORKING GROUPS

The Working Groups on Definitions, Undersea and Maritime Features, Extraterrestrial Topographic Features, Single Romanization Systems, Training Courses, Gazetteers and the List of Country Names made their reports (annexes III to IX, respectively; see annex X for list of documents).

PROVISIONAL AGENDA FOR THE THIRD UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

The following provisional agenda was drawn up for the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names:

1. Opening of the Conference
2. Adoption of the rules of procedure
3. Election of officers

⁴ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74.1 2), chap. III

4. Report on credentials
5. Adoption of the agenda
6. Organization of work
7. Reports by divisions and Governments on the situation in their regions and countries and on the progress made in the standardization of geographical names since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names
8. National standardization
 - (a) Field collection of names
 - (b) Office treatment of names
 - (c) Treatment of names in multilingual areas
 - (d) Administrative structure of national names authorities
9. Training courses
 - (a) Consideration of courses already held
 - (b) Programmes of future courses
 - (c) Prospective developments
10. Gazetteers
 - (a) National gazetteers
 - (b) United Nations series of gazetteers
 - (c) Concise world gazetteer
 - (d) Other publications
11. Automated data processing (ADP)
 - (a) Coding and abbreviation
 - (b) Writing
12. Terminology
13. Exonyms
 - (a) Categories and degree of use of exonyms
 - (b) Determination of principles to be followed in the reduction of exonyms
14. Policies, procedures and co-operative arrangements for naming of features beyond a single sovereignty
 - (a) Features common to two or more nations
 - (b) Maritime features
 - (c) Undersea features
 - (d) Extraterrestrial features
15. Writing systems
 - (a) Conversion of names from one writing system into another
 - (i) Romanization
 - (ii) Conversion into non-Roman writing systems
 - (b) Writing of names from unwritten languages
16. International co-operation
 - (a) United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names
 - (b) Exchange of information
 - (i) Reliability statement
 - (ii) Aids to pronunciation of names nationally standardized in non-phonetic writing
 - (iii) Scope and development of procedures in exchange of information
 - (c) Divisional and interdivisional meetings and programmes

- (d) Technical assistance
- (e) Co-operation with international organizations
- (f) Co-operation with public information media
17. Report of the Conference

DISCUSSION ON THE PROVISIONAL AGENDA

The Group agreed that the Conference should use the reports on the fifth session (the preceding document in the present publication) and the sixth session (the present report) of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and the annexed reports by its working groups as basic documents in discussing items 10, 12, 14 and 15 of the provisional agenda. The Group further recognized that it would be particularly useful that any modification in the practices of field collection or office treatment of names should be brought to the attention of the Conference.

The Group considered that lists of geographical names not standardized or not in accordance with agreed specifications might also be useful preliminary vehicles for information and ought to be discussed by the Conference (item 10 (d)).

The Group thought that, although resolutions 28, 29 and 31 of the Second Conference⁴ remain the basic documents on dealing with exonyms, further consideration was necessary as to the nature of exonyms and as to reduction in their use.

It was emphasized that the sources of information and the procedures followed in compiling material in which geographical names are made available should be made explicit by the publishing authority (item 16 (b) (i)).

The Group agreed to recommend the formation of five technical committees at the Conference; the first should deal with agenda items 8, 9 and 12, the second with items 10 and 11, the third with items 13 and 14, the fourth with item 15 and the fifth with item 16. The forming of an editorial committee was also envisaged.

PROVISIONAL AGENDA FOR THE SEVENTH SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS

The Group drew up the provisional agenda for the seventh session as follows:

16 August 1977:

1. Reports of working groups
2. Organization of the Third Conference

8 September 1977 (resumed seventh session):

3. Election of officers
4. Review of Conference recommendations
5. Programme for the Conference
6. Eighth session of the Group of Experts
7. Other business

PLAN OF ACTION BEFORE THE THIRD CONFERENCE

In implementing resolutions 33 and 38 of the Second Conference,⁴ the Chairman of the Group of Experts would get in touch with interested international organizations in order to promote co-operation in the field of

international names standardization. The Group agreed that the Chairman would write to the Universal Postal Union (UPU) asking for information on the work to be done in establishing a new list of post offices and urging close co-operation. An attempt would be made to establish some personal contact with that organization.

The Convenors of the Working Groups outlined the action that would be taken by themselves and the members of the Groups. Mr. Komkov emphasized the need to establish close co-operation with the Working Group on Planetary System Nomenclature of the International Astronomical Union (IAU) and to report on it to the Third Conference. Mr. Randall pointed to the plan of action laid down in annex IV. Mr. Breu would ask for information on all open questions, especially those regarding the conversion of Russian Cyrillic, Chinese and Greek scripts. Mr. Lewis would deal with the Board on Geographic Names (BGN) on the question of the provisional United Nations Gazetteers and would ask for relevant information from the experts as to the number of names to be included in the Concise Gazetteer of the World and the production of national gazetteers. Mr. Nédélec would continue, by correspondence, to improve and complete the provisional list of country names and to procure the correct forms of those names in all the official languages of the United Nations. Mr. Ormeling would, in the first place, devote the attention of his working group to the organization of the pilot training course and, further, plans to make an inventory of the needs for assistance in the field of national names standardization.

Diacritical marks

The Group recognized the great value of the information contained in working papers Nos. 10 and 52* and recommended a further study of the subject by the Third Conference. A report on the financial implications of using diacritical marks might be expected before the Conference.

Pilot training course in toponymy

The Group of Experts took note with appreciation of the progress made in the preparation of the pilot training course in toponymy, as recommended in resolution 18 adopted by the London Conference⁴ and of the offer of the Government of the Netherlands to finance travel and accommodation of the students. Programme, time-table, participating divisions and students and the co-operation of international lecturers were discussed and, in principle, agreed upon. The pilot training course would be held from 26 April to 22 May 1976 in Enschede, the Netherlands. The Group recommended that the United Nations should co-sponsor the pilot training course and finance the travel and accommodation of international lecturers.

Annex I

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

Africa East Division

W. J. Absalom (Kenya), Secretary, Standing Committee on

Geographical Names, Survey of Kenya, P.O. Box 30046, Nairobi

Africa West Division

R. Oluwole Coker (Nigeria), Federal Survey Department, Lagos

Arabic Division

M. El-Ayoubi (Lebanon; *Division Chairman*), Inspecteur à la Direction des Affaires Géographiques, Président de la Commission de Toponymie, Beirut

H. Bulugma (Libyan Arab Republic), Benghazi University

R. B. Seid (Libyan Arab Republic), Ministry of Education, Tripoli

S. Abdo (Saudi Arabia), Department of Geography, University of Riyadh

M. Al-Fayez (Saudi Arabia), Central Department of Statistics, Ministry of Finance, Riyadh

S. Al-Robaihy (Saudi Arabia), Director-General Aerial Survey Department, Ministry of Petroleum and Mineral Resources, P.O. Box 247, Riyadh

S. Bawazeer (Saudi Arabia), c/o Saudi Arabian Educational Mission, 880 Third Avenue (17th floor), New York, N.Y. 10022

Asia East Division (other than China)

(No representatives)

Asia South-East Division

S. T. Kok (Malaysia; *Division Chairman*), Director General of Survey, Director of National Mapping, Malaysia, Survey Headquarters, Jalan Gurney, Kuala Lumpur

B. Khamasundara (Thailand), Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok

B. Narmwang (Thailand), Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok

Asia South-West Division (other than Arabic)

M. H. Ganji (Iran; *Division Chairman*), Department of Geography, University of Tehran, Tehran

Y. M. Nawabi (Iran), Department of Linguistics, Faculty of Arts and Literature, Pahlavi University, Shiraz

H. Daneshvar (Iran), National Geographic Organization, Tehran

China Division

Yang Leiguang (China; *Division Chairman*), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Qiao Feng (China), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Bao Hao (China), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division

E. Meynen (Germany, Federal Republic of; *Division Chairman*), Chairman of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, Langenbergweg 82, D-53 Bonn-Bad Godesberg

F. J. Ormeling (Netherlands), Head of the Cartography Department, International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Science, 144 Boulevard 1945, Enschede

D. P. Blok (Netherlands), Director, Institute for Dialectology, Folklore and Onomastics of the Royal Dutch Academy of Science and Letters, Keizersgracht 569-571, Amsterdam-C

J. Breu (Austria), Österreichisches Ost- und Südosteuropa Institut, Josefsplatz 6, A-1190 Vienna

E. Haack (German Democratic Republic), Ministerium des Innern, Verwaltung Vermessungs- und Kartenwesen, Mauerstr. 29-32, DDR 108 Berlin

East-Central and South-East Europe Division

S. Radó (Hungary), Director, Department of Cartography, National Office of Lands and Mapping, V. Kossuth Lajos Tér 11, 1860 Budapest

India Division

D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal (India), Director, Southern Circle, Survey of India, 22 Richmond Road, Bangalore

Latin America Division

Francis Gall (Guatemala; *Division Chairman*), 13 Avenida "A" 14-23, Colonia Loma Linda, Z 11, Ciudad de Guatemala

I. Velázquez García (Cuba), Director Técnico de Cartografía, Instituto Cubano de Geodesia y Cartografía, Loma y 39, Nuevo Vedado, Havana

Norden Division

P. Hovda (Norway), Chief, Place-Names Archives, University of Oslo, Blindern, Oslo 3

Romano-Hellenic Division

F. Nédélec (France; *Division Chairman*), Ingénieur-en-Chef Géographe, Institut Géographique National, 136 bis rue de Grenelle, 75 Paris (7ème)

J. A. González (Spain), Instituto Geográfico y Cadastral, General Ibañez 3, Madrid 3

M. Setatos (Greece), University of Thessaloniki

Mr. Stoforopoulos (Greece), Counsellor of Embassy, Permanent Mission of Greece to the United Nations, 69 East 79th Street, New York, N.Y. 10021

D. Vayacacos (Greece), Académie d'Athènes, Anagnostopoulou 14, Athens 136

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division

A. M. Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics), Vice-Chairman of the Permanent Joint Committee on Geographical Names, Cartographic Scientific Information Centre, Novoshchukinskaya 11, 123098 Moscow D-98

United Kingdom Division

H. A. G. Lewis (United Kingdom; *Division Chairman*), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W. 7 A.R.

P. J. Geelan (United Kingdom), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W. 7 A.R.

United States of America and Canada Division

M. F. Burrill (United States of America; *Division Chairman*), 5503 Grove Street, Chevy Chase, Maryland 20015

A. Rayburn (Canada), Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 580 Booth Street, Ottawa KIA OE 4

Carl R. Page (United States of America), Geographic Names Division, Topographic Center, Defense Mapping Agency, 6500 Brooks Lane, Washington, D.C. 20315

R. R. Randall (United States of America), United States Board on Geographical Names, Building 56, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C. 20305

Annex II

REVIEW OF AIMS, FUNCTIONS AND MODUS OPERANDI

1. By Economic and Social Council resolution 1314 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 and by later resolutions, the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was charged with providing for continuous co-ordination and liaison among countries to further the standardization of geographical names and to encourage the formation and the work of linguistic/geographical divisions

2. In order to carry out its work and achieve the results required, on both the national and the international levels, as specified in the resolutions adopted at United Nations conferences, the linguistic/geographical divisions listed below were formed:

Africa East Division
Africa West Division
Arabic Division
Asia East Division (other than China)
Asia South-East Division
Asia South-West Division (other than Arabic)
China Division
Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division
East-Central and South-East Europe Division
India Division
Latin America Division
Norden Division
Romano-Hellenic Division
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division
United Kingdom Division
United States of America-Canada Division

3. Membership of divisions will be decided as follows:

(a) A country not already a member of a division will decide for itself to which division it wishes to belong;

(b) A country may also participate in the activities of divisions other than its own, provided the total number of countries and the nature of their participation are not such as to change the linguistic/geographical character of the division

4. The Group of Experts is composed of one representative from each division. Countries within each division will select, by methods of their own choosing, an expert to represent the division at meetings of the Group of Experts and to speak, when required to do so, on behalf of the division as a whole at United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. As an interim measure, the officers of the present Group of Experts will continue to function until replaced by election

5. The appointed expert will be responsible for ensuring that the work of the Group of Experts and its potential for technical assistance are brought to the attention of the individual nations within his division and for reporting to the United Nations any special problems within his division

6. Governments may appoint national experts to attend meetings of the Group of Experts on the understanding that the said national experts will have the right of voice and that their attendance will be co-ordinated with the expert who represents the division in question and who will vote on behalf of the division. The Group of Experts would welcome participation by countries that have not yet participated in conferences or Group of Experts sessions, especially when their language or script is to be taken under consideration

7. The Group of Experts will elect the following officers: a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman and a Rapporteur.

8. The elections mentioned in paragraph 7 will be held at the termination of the respective United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. The officers will serve until their successors are elected at the next Conference. The Cartography Section of the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs will provide the secretariat for the Group

9. In the absence of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman will assume the office of Chairman. In the absence of the Vice-Chairman or the Rapporteur, the Chairman will appoint persons to complete the unexpired portion of their terms of office.

10. The Group of Experts will meet in accordance with the precedents set by the Economic and Social Council

11. Persons with special knowledge of particular aspects of the standardization of geographical names may be invited to place before

12. During the meetings of the Group of Experts, special working groups may be appointed to deal with particular issues. Upon completion of the appointed task, the working group will be automatically disbanded unless especially directed to remain in being

13. Working groups of specialists may be formed under the chairmanship of one of the national experts referred to in paragraph 6 to study particular problems between meetings of the Group of Experts. Such groups will only be formed with the approval of the Group of Experts before submission to the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names for final acceptance

14. The working languages of the United Nations selected for the conduct of business during the meetings of the Group of Experts will depend upon the nature of the representation and the facilities available at the time.

15. The Group of Experts will maintain communication among themselves and will render a report of their main activities semi-annually to the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-Operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat, and to the members and officers of the Group.

16. Apart from communication through formal channels, experts representing divisions and also national representatives will be notified by informal means of the transactions, programmes and requirements of the Group of Experts.

17. The Group of Experts will encourage countries to supply information to other nations within or outside their respective divisions and also to the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

Annex III

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON DEFINITIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS GROUP OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Two meetings of the Working Group on Definitions took place during the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. The Convenor was Mr. Page (United States of America), the Rapporteur was Mr. Velázquez (Cuba), and the following members of the Working Group were present: Mr. Breu (Austria), Mr. Nédélec (France), Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom), Mr. Gall (Guatemala), Mr. Hovda (Norway), Mr. Meynen (Federal Republic of Germany), Mr. Radó (Hungary), Mr. Sharma (India) and Mr. González (Spain, in representation of Mr. Lapesa). Absent were Mr. Dahlstedt (Sweden), Mr. Hakulinen (Finland) and Mr. Földi (Hungary). Various other members of the Group of Experts in attendance at its sixth session were also present and took part in the discussions.

The Working Group decided to complete the English and Spanish versions of the *Glossary of Technical Terminology for Employment in the Standardization of Geographical Names* for immediate presentation to the United Nations, which would reproduce the two documents for distribution at the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, at Athens, Greece, in 1977.

The French and Russian language versions of the *Glossary* might be prepared and distributed within the Working Group for subsequent presentation to the United Nations prior to the Third United Nations Conference and a Chinese language version would be prepared for presentation to that Conference.

Mr. González presented a list of corrections to Spanish language expressions which appear in the English version of the *Glossary*. Those would be incorporated in the English version, which was to be distributed at the Third United Nations Conference.

The definitions of terms which were decided at the fifth session of the Group of Experts and were set forth in working paper No. 33* of that session and again in working paper No. 44* of the sixth session, would also be incorporated in the final English version.

The following definitions of terms were adopted in the course of the two meetings of the Working Group on Definitions during the sixth session of the Group of Experts, also for inclusion in the final English version of the *Glossary*:

- (a) diglossia
A relatively stable language situation in which, in addition to the primary dialect of a language which may include a standard or regional standards, there is a very divergent, highly codified, often grammatically more complex, superposed variety, the vehicle of a large and respected body of written literature, heir of an earlier period or in another speech community, which is learned largely by

formal education and may be used for written and formal spoken purposes, but is not used by any sector of the community for ordinary conversation (after C. Ferguson);²

- (b) feature, hydrographic
A topographic feature that consists of water and/or of recognizable interfaces between a body of water and one or more of its boundaries;
- (c) form, graphic
Written letter(s) or character(s), including any markers and diacritical marks, which represent a linguistic item;
- (d) term, descriptive
A written item, which appears on a map and which does not constitute a toponym, but which serves to describe a topographic characteristic in the area where it appears.
- (a) allograph
One of the particular representations of a grapheme (see *grapheme*);
- (b) diphthong
A combination of vocalic elements of which only one is the nucleus of a syllable;
- (c) ideogram
(See *logogram*);
- (d) logogram
A graphic symbol or combination of graphic symbols which consistently represents a given morphological element or elements in a given language;
- (e) language, receiver
A language in terms of which a geographical name may be adopted or converted from its source language (see *language, source*);
- (f) language, source
A language in terms of which a geographical name is produced, and on the basis of which it may be adopted or converted for use in the context of another language, a receiver language (see *language, receiver*);
- (g) script, receiver
A script in terms of which a geographical name may be converted from its source script (see *script, source*);
- (h) script, source
A script in terms of which a geographical name is produced, and on the basis of which it may be converted for use in another script, a receiver script (see *script, receiver*).

The definitions would be incorporated in the English version, and Spanish definitions would be sought from Spanish language experts within the Working Group on Definitions for inclusion in the Spanish version of the *Glossary*.

It was decided that any and all further suggestions and recommendations would have to appear in a second edition of the *Glossary* at some future time.

At Mr. Breu's suggestion, the Greek expert, Mr. Setatos, agreed to prepare a modern Greek version of the *Glossary*, in spite of difficulties inherent in the fact that a very large proportion of the entries have classical Greek meanings.

The German version of the *Glossary*, distributed by Mr. Breu to the Working Group and presented to the sixth session in working paper No. 44, * would be distributed at the Third United Nations Conference at Athens in 1977.

Mr. Radó distributed copies of a combined list of the English, French and Spanish terms with their definitions, as a basis for giving the equivalents in the Czech and Slovak languages.

At Mr. Sharma's suggestion it was agreed that, for purposes of elucidation, a separate document might be prepared for distribution, in conjunction with the *Glossary*, which document was to consist of examples in illustration of various of the technical terms that appeared in

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document may be obtained from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

²R. J. O'Brien, *Selected Papers on Linguistics, 1961-1965*, Georgetown University Roundtable (Washington, D.C., Georgetown University Press, 1968).

the *Glossary*. The Working Group would take under consideration all such examples as might be set before it.

All further work carried out by the Working Group preparatory to the Third United Nations Conference would be communicated to its members, to the Chairman of the Group of Experts and to the United Nations Secretariat

Annex IV

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON UNDERSEA AND MARITIME FEATURES

Mr Randall was appointed the Convenor, by the Chairman of the Group of Experts, to fill the vacancy left by Mr Delaney. Other members of the Working Group were Mr Al-Robaishy (Saudi Arabia), Rapporteur; Mr Burrill (United States of America); Mr Hovda (Norway); Mr Komkov (USSR); Mr Lewis (United Kingdom); Mr Meynen (Federal Republic of Germany); Mr Radó (Hungary); and Mr Sharma (India)

The Convenor stated that the agenda of the meeting would consist of the conclusions of the Working Group as cited in annex II of the report of the fifth session of the Group of Experts. He also said that in addition to the report, two papers circulated by Hungary (working paper No. 23)* and by the Federal Republic of Germany (working paper No. 35)* would serve as meeting documents

In response to a question posed by the Convenor regarding correspondence among members since the last meeting, the Group initiated discussions that covered several points. The important items are summarized below

(a) Mr Komkov expressed the view that there was a need to reach agreement concerning terms and definitions of undersea features, concerning the standardization of names of oceans and seas and their component parts and concerning the standardization of the names of undersea features themselves;

(b) Several members spoke of the experience of standardizing bodies within their own countries or within their divisions. Mr Radó circulated a gazetteer of undersea features produced by Czechoslovakia and a list of some 800 undersea feature names issued by Hungary.* Mr Hovda spoke of his work involving large-scale undersea features and suggested that any terms adopted by the Group of Experts should provide for such detail. Mr Randall stated that the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) was dealing with an ever-increasing number of undersea features, which was leading to a need to redefine naming policies;

(c) Mr Meynen drew attention to the unfulfilled requirement, as stated in resolution 22 of the London Conference, which called for action on the part of the Group of Experts to improve "current nomenclatural practices and procedures".^a He further pointed out the list of undersea feature terms described and evaluated in the Canadian report on the London Conference. In his view, the Group of Experts should initiate a programme to establish a uniform list of terms in English, which each nation could translate for its own use;

(d) Mr Gall pointed out that the statement contained in the report of the fifth session of the Group of Experts (see p. 414 above), which referred to "maritime features", remained a valid item for the attention of the Working Group

It was the Group's decision that work on four elements should be initiated so that proposals on those items could be presented to the Conference at Athens. Those elements were:

(a) Establishment of policies and principles by which undersea and maritime features could be named (the statement of the BGN "Undersea name policies" printed in the report of the fifth session of the Group of Experts (see pp. 414-416 above) was identified as desirable);

(b) Development of a form by which new names could be proposed

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document may be obtained from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat

^aSecond United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol I, chap III.

(the BGN form, also appearing in the report of the fifth session of the Group of Experts, was cited as a model);

(c) Preparation of a list of generic terms for undersea features in English (lists of terms prepared by BGN, the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (PCGN) and the Canadian PCGN were to form the basic documents); and

(d) Preparation of a list containing equivalents to the terms of the basic documents in various other languages

It was further agreed that the Working Group should complete its basic work no later than August of 1976 to permit time for further processing in anticipation of the Athens Conference. Several members of the Group agreed to assist in circulating and evaluating information relating to the work of the body

By unanimous action of the Working Group, Mr Randall was elected Convenor

Annex V

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON EXTRATERRESTRIAL FEATURES

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The competence of the Group of Experts to participate in the field of extraterrestrial names was established at its second session in 1970. The Working Group was charged with the examination of such toponyms without qualification as to scope or method. Members of the Working Group present at the 14 March 1975 meetings were: Mr. A. M. Komkov (Convenor), Mr. H. A. G. Lewis (Rapporteur), Mr. M. F. Burrill, Mr. S. Radó and Mr. D. N. Sharma. New members joining the Group were Mr. R. R. Randall, Mr. Vayacacos and Mr. B. Hovda. Mr. P. Millman, Chairman of the International Astronomical Union (IAU) Working Group on Planetary System Nomenclature, attended the meetings. Most of the members of the Group of Experts participated

BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

Background documents for the meetings were the report of the London Conference;^a the report of the Group of Experts, fifth session (ESA/RT/C/GN/3, annex III); working papers Nos. 14 and 21* of the sixth session of the Group of Experts.

SUMMARY OF THE PROCEEDINGS

Large-scale mapping of the kind now in existence or in the course of preparation for the moon would be extended to other planets. As many as 30 planets and their satellites might require names for topographic features

Mapping of the moon at scale 1:250,000 would result in 2,304 map sheets, of which well over 2,000 still required names for sheet titles

Mariner photography of Mercury had revealed several thousand craters for which names were required

The IAU had yet to achieve full co-ordination among the various scientific disciplines but intended its nomenclature to be based on simple, clear and unambiguous names

The IAU had prepared a draft scheme of nomenclature which involved the use of different categories of names for each planet. Apart from the names of famous people in the world of science, the categories selected utilized the names of artists, musicians, sculptors, writers and poets; the names of animals; birds; cities; first names of men and women; minerals; mountains, rivers and villages. A variety of other categories that might possibly be considered had not been considered

The IAU believed that duplication of names should be avoided

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document may be obtained from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat

^aSecond United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol I, para 68.

Close co-operation between the Group of Experts and the IAU Working Group on Planetary System Nomenclature was welcomed and approved

Since names would need to be transposed from one writing system to another, the work of the Group of Experts must be taken into account if conformity with practice on earth and standardization were to be achieved.

Considerable discussion centred on the use of Latin, but no final decision was reached. The number of Latin generic terms had increased with the mapping of the moon in greater topographic detail. Whether that practice should be continued or curtailed had yet to be resolved. While Latin could be regarded as a neutral language, there were disadvantages in bringing Latin terms into everyday usage, particularly in textbooks for use in schools and in popular literature. The formation of Latin plurals was an additional problem.

Opinion was unanimous that Latin should be confined to the nominative singular and plural. The genitive of the specific element of feature names should not be used.

Every care should be taken to achieve the best names possible for extraterrestrial features since, once allocated, the names would tend to become permanent.

Consideration should be given to a nomenclature based on a co-ordinate system. Already, reasonably reliable co-ordinate systems existed for Mars and Mercury. When radar photography of Venus was available, a satisfactory system of co-ordinates might become available for that planet also.

It was suggested that names selected from the English language should be of a form easily convertible into other writing systems.

A meeting of the IAU Working Group on Planetary System Nomenclature was to be held at Moscow in July 1975. The findings of various IAU task groups, each charged with producing name proposals for the solar system, would then be considered.

Members of the Working Group of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names were requested to send to the Convenor, Mr Komkov, their suggestions for a general system of planetary nomenclature and their particular suggestions for individual planets and satellites, for consideration at the Moscow meeting.

In view of the proximity of the Moscow meeting, copies of letters to the Convenor should be sent to individual members of the Working Group.

A standard proposal form was required to allow names to be put forward for consideration in the over-all nomenclature when a general system had been worked out.

In order to avoid legal problems and resolve other aspects of planetary nomenclature, toponymists, astronomers and other scientists must work together.

The Working Group regarded as a primary task co-operation with the IAU Working Group on Planetary System Nomenclature in the working out, along the general lines laid down by IAU, of a system of nomenclature that would define the kind of names to be applied to each particular type of feature on each planet.

Annex VI

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON A SINGLE ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR EACH NON-ROMAN WRITING SYSTEM

Three meetings of the Working Group took place during the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. The Convenor was Mr. Breu (Austria), the Rapporteur was Mr. Page (United States of America), and the following members of the Working Group were present: Mr. Ayoubi (Lebanon), Mr. Geelan (United Kingdom), Mr. Komkov (USSR), Mr. González (Spain, in representation of Mr. Lapesa), Mr. Nédélec (France), Mr. Radó (Hungary) and Mr. Sharma (India). Absent were: Mr. Dahlstedt (Sweden), Mr. Földi (Hungary) and Mr. Kattan (Saudi Arabia).

The Convenor cited the following pertinent documents:

(a) The report of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, London, 1972;^a

(b) The report of the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Geneva, 1967;^b

(c) The report of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its fifth session, New York, 1973;

(d) The following working papers of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names at its sixth session: working papers Nos 12, 16, 24, 25, 26, 28, 32, 39 and 43.^c

The list of alphabets and scripts for which each member of the Working Group had been responsible was as follows:

Mr Ayoubi	Arabic (together with Mr Nédélec in the Maghreb area)
Mr Breu	Amharic, Greek
Mr Dahlstedt	Somali
Mr Földi/Mr. Radó	Bulgarian, Chinese, Mongolian (together with Mr. Nédélec), Korean in North Korea
Mr. Geelan	Burmese, Maldivian (both together with Mr Sharma)
Mr Kattan	Arabic
Mr. Komkov	Non-Roman alphabets of the USSR
Mr Lapesa	Hebrew
Mr. Nédélec	Arabic in the Maghreb area (together with Mr. Ayoubi), Mongolian (together with Mr. Földi/Mr. Radó), Cyrillic alphabet of Yugoslavia
Mr. Page	Japanese, Khmer, Korean in South Korea, Laotian, Persian, Thai
Mr. Sharma	Writing systems of the Indian Division, Pashtu, Burmese, and Maldivian (the last two together with Mr. Geelan)

The following resulted from the Working Group's review of the status of the non-Roman script writing systems of the world, which were considered in alphabetical order.

AMHARIC

Inasmuch as no reply had been received from the Convenor's letter to Ethiopian authorities, it was presumed that no change had occurred.

ARABIC

The Arabic Division announced that a meeting similar to that which took place at Beirut in 1971 was being sought under the auspices of the Arab League, and that the Arab countries were giving consideration to adoption of the Modified Beirut 1971 System for the Romanization of Arabic Writing.

Mr. Nédélec asked that the official romanization systems of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, placed before the Working Group by him in 1972, be adopted.

Mr. Page presented a Comparative Table for seven romanization systems for Arabic.

BULGARIAN

In the discussion Mr. Radó indicated that his statement about the use of the alternative group of characters in the romanization of Bulgarian in telecommunications referred to use within and by Bulgaria.

After discussion concerning the status of the alternative group of characters, the Convenor summed up by stating that the resolution appeared to be subject to differing interpretations, one being that the

^a *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. 1, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I 2)

^b *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. 1, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 68 I 9)

^c Copies of the documents may be obtained, upon request, from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat

alternative group was in a subsidiary status, the other that it had equal status. He stated further that the resolution remained unchanged for the present, as no proposal for alteration had been made.

BURMESE

Mr Geelan reported that very little recent information had become available concerning Burmese place names but that, by and large, older Survey of India spelling was still valid, to judge by the names used by the UPU and ITU.

Mr Sharma stated that Burmese officials considered almost all the romanized names appearing now on Burmese maps incorrect, that the Government of Burma was publishing maps only in Burmese script and that they were not contemplating a romanization system for Burmese in the near future.

CHINESE

The Convenor opened discussion with reference to working papers Nos. 26 and 43, and to two items presented to the sixth session by China, a map lettered in terms of the Chinese phonetic alphabet (also known as Hanyu Pinyin or HP) and an accompanying gazetteer.

Mr Qiao Feng described the development and establishment of the romanization system, described the "usual system" in relation to it, and cited numerous aspects of the two systems in detail. He stated that HP, which was being taught in elementary schools, was employed in maps and appeared in dictionaries for Chinese-French and Chinese-German and in a Chinese-English dictionary in preparation. He further stated that HP was used in post and telegraph and in weather offices in China, that it had been submitted to the International Telecommunication Union and that it was in use on charts for shipping use. Names at railroad stations in China appeared in both traditional Chinese characters and in HP. The system was used in other fields and it was expected that its use would continue to expand.

The expert for China, Mr Qiao Feng, was asked, at the suggestion of Mr Radó, to become a member of the Working Group and to take responsibility for the romanization of Chinese. Mr Qiao Feng accepted.

An extensive period of discussion was summed up by the Convenor, who offered the suggestion that the China expert might prepare, as a necessary aid during a transitional period, comprehensive lists of names containing, side by side, conventional Roman script forms of names together with the appropriate HP spellings.

The Convenor presented a motion: "The Working Group shall work on and prepare a resolution for presentation to the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names at its seventh session at Athens in 1977." The motion was adopted unanimously by the Group of Experts.

GREEK

Mr Breu described the Greek romanization system set forth in working paper No. 13 of the fifth session of the Group of Experts and asked the expert from Greece for a report.

Mr Setatos cited a meeting that had included representatives of both Greece and Cyprus, and described in detail a number of changes to the system, set forth in working paper No. 13, which had been agreed to at that meeting.

Mr Nédélec noted that an incongruity had been introduced into the new system by the transliteration of "kappa" by "K" and of "Chi" by "ch".

Mr Geelan stressed not only the need for acceptance of a romanization system but also the need for its implementation by those authorities.

HEBREW

Mr Breu stated that no new information was to be noted in regard to the romanization of Hebrew in toponymy.

ALPHABETS OF THE INDIAN DIVISION

Mr Sharma stated that the Government of India was likely to

introduce in the near future the tables he himself had presented to the London Conference^d and that this had resulted to a large degree from the work carried out by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. Some minor modifications to the tables were inevitable. He had great need for more copies of the tables, he said, and Mr Christopher replied that they would appear in volume II of the report of the London Conference. Mr Sharma had contacted authorities in Sri Lanka concerning the romanization of Sinhala, but had received no reply.

JAPANESE

The two principal romanization systems in use for Japanese were cited, and it was noted that no change had occurred since the London Conference.

KHMER

It was noted that no change had occurred since the London Conference.

KOREAN

It was noted that three romanization systems were in use in North and South Korea, and the situation was both fluid and uncertain. Mr Radó and Mr Page would collaborate in monitoring the situation for the Working Group.

LAOTIAN

It was noted that no change had occurred since the London Conference.

MALDIVIAN

It was noted that no change had occurred since the London Conference.

MONGOLIAN

Mr Radó stated that there was nothing new to report concerning Mongolian, but that he had regular correspondence with the Mongolian Academy of Sciences and thus was able to monitor the situation.

PASHTU

Mr Sharma stated that Afghanistan had introduced a comprehensive romanization system in a map that might be procured for the information of the Working Group.

At the suggestion of Mr Sharma, Mr Ganji became a member of the Working Group and stated that an approaching conference, to include representatives from Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan, would make a final decision in the matter of Pashtu as well as of Urdu. The romanization of Persian would necessarily come under consideration, but no change was contemplated.

SOMALI

Mr Geelan reported that a new Roman script writing system had come into use in Somali books, newspapers and other documents, but that the spelling of geographical names in terms of that system was frequently uncertain.

Radó and Mr Komkov.

THAI

It was noted that no change had occurred since the London Conference.

^d Document E/CONF.61/5 may be obtained, upon request, from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

RUSSIAN

Working paper No 12 of the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and United Nations document E/CONF.61/L. 75, of the London Conference, on the romanization systems for Russian place names, both presented by the USSR, were considered. Mr. Komkov described the history and status of romanization systems for Russian Cyrillic writing, both in the USSR and elsewhere in the world. He described the use of English language forms in names used in English context, French forms used in French context and others. He described the two systems set forth in working paper No. 12, saying that the first shared characteristics with the BGN/PCGN system and that the second shared characteristics with the writing systems of Czech, Bulgarian and other Slavic languages. He drew attention to atlases published in Roman script countries that employ the system of the USSR Academy of Sciences in toponymy and stated that the USSR had decided, once and for all, that all cartography and related documents were to employ that system.

The Convenor asked for comments, especially regarding the proposal set forth in working paper No. 12, paragraph 2, which states:

"The time has come to recommend the Romanization system applied on the Soviet maps as an international one so as to [render] uniform the lettering of place-names of our country in all the cartographic works published abroad."

The discussion dealt with two aspects of standardization:

(a) Linguistic evaluation of the Academy of Sciences romanization. Here Mr. Lewis felt that there were disadvantages in the treatment of the Russian letter *ë*; and

(b) The donor principle. The Convenor asked the members of the Working Group who were present to address the question. After a lengthy discussion of that matter of principle, which comprised many points (such as usage on the basis of resolutions adopted by United Nations conferences, names material available, existing romanization practices, etc.), the majority of the members of the Working Group declared themselves in favour of the donor principle. The opponents stated that they saw in the unavailability of an ample body of names a grave obstacle to acceptance of that principle, whereas the supporters took the view that the acceptability of a romanization system should be independent of the names material available.

Mr. Geelan suggested, as a counter-proposal to the proposal contained in working paper No. 12, postponement of a decision in, and further consideration of the matter.

SERBIAN

Mr. Breu described the matter of romanization in Yugoslavia as stable and unchanged.

The Convenor summed up by stating:

(a) That the majority of the members of the Working Group was in favour of the donor principle;

(b) That that would not relieve the Working Group of its duty to analyse systems presented by individual countries and make proposals for improvements to the countries concerned before approval by a United Nations conference; and

(c) That inasmuch as the Third United Nations Conference at Athens was the body which must pass on resolutions in the matter rather than the United Nations Group of Experts, it seemed best to refer drafting recommendations for further consideration by the Working Group. He invited all the members of the Group of Experts to contribute to reaching a solution in the time intervening before the Third Conference.

Annex VII

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON TRAINING COURSES ON TOPONYMY

The Chairman of the Working Group, Mr. Ormeling, reviewed the progress that had been made since 1971 when the course had first been proposed. He presented working paper No 8,^a which outlined the

^a Copies of the document may be obtained, on request, from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat

current stage of progress. The working paper was the outcome of two years' negotiations between the Dutch delegation, on behalf of the Working Group, and the Government of the Netherlands.

The membership of the Working Group was reviewed and Messrs Coker, Gall and Kok became members at their request while Messrs Rayourn and Ganji replaced Messrs Delaney and Vadiie respectively.

The discussions of the Working Group covered the following points: the time and duration of the course, the programme of the course, the participating countries, the selection of students, the international lecturers and the follow-up courses.

TIME AND DURATION OF THE COURSE

The Government of the Netherlands had suggested that the course be held in the autumn of 1975, but later accepted Mr. Ormeling's suggestion that it should be held between 26 April and 22 May 1976, as the amount of work necessary to organize the course would require more time. The group also recognized the need for more time and approved Mr. Ormeling's suggestion.

PROGRAMME OF THE TRAINING COURSE

The general outline of the programme of work as presented in the report of the fifth session (ESA/RT/C/GN/3, annex V, para 4) was reviewed. It was agreed that the field collection and office treatment of names should form the main part of the course, and the Chairman intimated that the organizers intended to allot to the two items one half of the total course time.

After some discussion it was agreed that the whole programme should have three parts only, so as to bring out the importance of field collection and office treatment of names. The programme would then consist of the following:

Part I (one week)

- (i) General introduction—global view of distribution of languages and scripts;
- (ii) Toponymy terminology;
- (iii) Functions of geographical names—philosophical view;
- (iv) United Nations activities on standardization of geographical names;
- (v) General problems of national names authority;
- (vi) Writing systems—conversion and non-written languages

Part II (two weeks)

- (i) Field collection of names—general problems and specific problems as encountered in the Africa East, Africa West, Asia South-East, Asia South-West, Arabic, Latin America, USSR and United States of America-Canada divisions;
- (ii) Office treatment of names—general problems, specific examples and automatic data processing

Part III (one week)

- (i) Exonyms;
- (ii) Generics and glossaries;
- (iii) National gazetteers.

The outline of the programme was then accepted. The group further recommended that the detailed programme should be prepared to include:

- (i) Exercises in practical field collection;
- (ii) Seminars and discussions amongst the students under the guidance of the lecturers;
- (iii) Exhibitions of gazetteers, various maps and literature;
- (iv) Excursions to libraries and cartographic institutions;
- (v) Lectures (which should be held preferably in the mornings) and seminars, discussions, practical work and excursions (in the afternoons); and
- (vi) Critical appraisal of the course, to be made by both the students and the lecturers.

A certificate of attendance signed by the United Nations and the host country directors would be issued at the end of the course.

The Chairman referred to the decision of the Government of the Netherlands in November 1974 to finance travel and accommodation costs of 25-30 students from developing countries that fit into their development aid programmes, such as Bangladesh, Kenya, Malawi, Sri Lanka, the United Republic of Tanzania, Zambia and possibly the Lao People's Republic. He further stated that the travel and accommodation costs of the international lecturers would have to be met by other bodies, preferably the United Nations.

After some discussion, during which Messrs Coker and Kok appealed for participation by members of their divisions that had not been listed by the Government of the Netherlands, the Working Group agreed that the course should be thrown open to all English-speaking countries.

The Government of the Netherlands, after consultation, accepted the opinion of the Working Group and advised that invitations would be sent to all English-speaking countries of the Africa East, Africa West, Asia South-East and India Divisions. The invitations would be sent out in two phases: first, a general circular to all the countries to establish their interest, and second, an invitation to register and select students for the course. The Government of the Netherlands would then offer fellowships to those countries that fit into their development aid programme.

SELECTION OF STUDENTS

The Group agreed that the students should be of university entrance level and have linguistic and field experience in the subject of geographical names. Several experts indicated that they would send senior officers, who would be able to train and supervise junior officers in the countries after having completed the course.

THE INTERNATIONAL LECTURERS

The Working Group recommended that a lecturer be invited from each division, including the new China Division. Preference should be given, however, to members of the Group of Experts.

The lecturers should be able to communicate fluently in English and be equipped with maps, visual aids and audio-visual aids to support their lectures. The success of the course would depend on free communication between the lecturers and students. The selected lecturers should submit a summary, of not less than 800 words, of their lectures to the organizers in the Netherlands by 31 January 1976 for distribution to fellow lecturers and to students.

The Group recommended that the United Nations co-sponsor the Pilot Training Course, including allocation of funds.

FOLLOW-UP COURSES

Mr Rayburn of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names endorsed the proposed course to be hosted by Canada in both English and French, on the understanding that further courses were to follow. Although the financial implications had not been considered, he confirmed that it was a commitment that a follow-up course would be held in Canada, in about 1978.

Mr Ganji stated that, after the experience gained during the pilot various divisions. He proposed to organize one in his division.

It was noted that Mr. Gall had also held courses on a smaller scale within his Latin America Division.

Mr. Kok noted that a divisional course might be held in the Asia South-East Division if some of the senior officers of the division attended the pilot course; he thanked the Government of the Netherlands for their offer to host the pilot course.

The Chairman expressed the hope that the initiative might lead, in the future, to the establishment of a permanent toponymic training centre somewhere in the developing world.

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON GAZETTEERS

The Working Group, with open membership and Mr. Lewis as Convenor, was established by the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names at its fifth session, held in New York, from 5 to 16 March 1973, with tasks as outlined in annex VI of the report of the fifth session (see pp 421-422 above).

Three meetings were held. The whole Group of Experts participated. Reference documents were: working papers Nos 19, 29 and 34;* resolutions 17, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 35 of the London Conference,^a all of which bear directly on one or another of the three types of gazetteers under discussion:

- (a) National gazetteers;
- (b) Provisional United Nations gazetteers of the world; and
- (c) A *Concise United Nations gazetteer of the world* in one or two volumes.

Mr. Breu gave a detailed account of the abridged gazetteer of Austria mentioned in working paper No. 19.* The gazetteer, containing about 5,800 names, had been prepared since the previous meeting of the Group of Experts. Discussion of format and content of national gazetteers confirmed the specifications set out in resolution 4 of the Geneva Conference.^b Further discussion centred around the addition of a phonetic representation of place names in gazetteers, both from the point of view of the national and the non-national user and also in connexion with the conversion into other writing systems of names given in gazetteers.

It was confirmed once more that the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) gazetteers, if and when revised and published jointly with and by the country covered in the gazetteer, could constitute a provisional United Nations gazetteer after national approval by that country had been granted, on the lines agreed by the Group of Experts in 1973 (see ESA/RT/C/GN/3, annex VI, paras 8-10). Kenya and the United States Board on Geographical Names were continuing to work jointly on the production of a new Gazetteer of Kenya. No further progress had been made on the proposal for joint gazetteers of undersea features. Guatemala had been selected as the Latin American country for which a gazetteer would be produced jointly with the United States Board on Geographical Names. As stated in previous meetings of the Working Group, the provisional series of gazetteers based on the BGN gazetteers was to help in the preparation of a series of world gazetteers in the absence of such gazetteers prepared by the national authorities concerned.

Working paper No. 29/Rev 1, submitted by Mr. Radó, was noted as reflecting the views of the East Central, South-East Europe and Soviet Union Divisions. The third paragraph of the working paper was generally accepted as the basis of the format of the title page for national gazetteers.

The *Concise Gazetteer* would be compiled according to the specifications of the national gazetteers as defined at London. It was agreed that the *Concise Gazetteer* should be based on existing national or cooperative provisional gazetteers or on interim lists of geographical names compiled in accordance with resolution 35 of the London Conference.^a Two principles of selection were discussed: first, to base the work on map material at a uniform scale, and second, to apply a more complex method, taking account of the relative importance of different areas of the countries concerned. The second basis of selection was preferred by a majority. It was foreseen that the project would require an editor and an editorial staff, one of whose tasks would be to determine, in general terms, the size of each country's contribution.

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document are available, on request, from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

^a *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, chap. III.

^b *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, chap. III.

Annex IX

REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON THE LIST OF COUNTRY NAMES

The Working Group was established at the fifth session of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Geographical Names, held in New York from 5 to 16 March 1973. The Convenor of the Working Group was Mr. Nédélec (France), the Rapporteur was Mr. Breu (Austria), and the following members of the working group were present: Mr. Coker (Nigeria), Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom), Mr. Page (United States of America) and Mr. Radó (Hungary). Mr. Vadii (Iran), also a member of the Group, was absent.

Since the fifth session of the Group of Experts, the Working Group had worked only by correspondence and its tasks had been divided among its members on the basis of geographical or linguistic consideration.

The activity of the Working Group called for the collection of complete and accurate data. This was greatly affected by two types of exchange of correspondence:

- (a) The exchange of correspondence between the members of the Working Group and the experts representing the divisions; and
- (b) The exchange of correspondence between the experts representing the divisions and the national experts.

Owing to the various tasks of the experts, that correspondence had worked more or less well in the interval between the previous session of the Group of Experts and the current one. As a result, working paper No. 42,* which constituted a first list of the country names, was neither complete nor up to date.

The attention of the experts was drawn to the important contributions made by Mr. Breu (Austria) and Mr. Gall (Guatemala): to the former as both a member of the Working Group and an expert representing a division; to the latter as an expert of a division. The contribution of Mr. Breu was presented in working paper No. 17*.

Mr. Coker indicated that there had been slow progress in obtaining the necessary data, as only a very small number of African countries had replied to his circular letter.

Working paper No. 42 did not include information given by Messrs. Page and Radó, which, unfortunately, had reached the Convenor too late. The contribution of Mr. Radó was contained in working paper No. 40*. The data given by Messrs. Page and Radó would be incorporated by the Convenor of the Working Group after the current session. All other data given directly to the Convenor of the Working Group during the current session would also be processed in the same way. That included, *inter alia*, data from Messrs. Ayoubi (Lebanon), Gall (Guatemala), González (Spain), Banlung (Thailand), Sharma (India) and Velázquez (Cuba). The remarks made by Mr. Ayoubi and Mr. Sharma appeared respectively in working papers No. 50,* No. 45* and No. 45/Add 1*. At that point the permanent task of the activities of the Working Group was recognized by the Group of Experts as the continuous updating of the list of country names, which had been shown to be necessary.

The experts of the China Division and of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division would provide the Convenor of the Working Group with the names in Chinese characters and in Cyrillic characters, as used at the United Nations, for all the countries of the world. They would also provide corresponding transliterated or transcribed versions of names in Latin characters in accordance with the adopted systems currently in use in China and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

It was generally agreed that for all countries not using Latin characters, the local names contained in the list would be those resulting from the application of a transcription or transliteration system recommended by a resolution of a United Nations conference on geographical names or, if not available, from a system officially adopted and used in the country concerned.

It was also agreed that, in addition to the short traditional form,

* An asterisk accompanying the mention of a document indicates that copies of the document are available, upon request, from the Cartography Section of the Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, United Nations Secretariat.

abbreviations officially and commonly used should also be placed on the list of the countries of the world.

In order to define better the tasks of the Working Group, it was decided that, in countries where several languages are used, the Group would limit its research to only those languages which could be considered as official at the national level.

In addition to the experts listed at the beginning of the report, the Working Group will include, in the future, Messrs. Gall (Guatemala), González (Spain), Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics) and Qiao Feng (China).

Annex X

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

Africa East Division

W. J. Absaloms (Kenya), Secretary, Standing Committee on Geographical Names, Survey of Kenya, P.O. Box 30046, Nairobi

Africa West Division

R. Oluwole Coker (Nigeria), Federal Survey Department, Lagos

Arabic Division

M. El-Ayoubi (Lebanon; *Division Chairman*), Inspecteur à la Direction des affaires géographiques, Président de la Commission de toponymie, Beirut

H. Bulugma (Libyan Arab Republic), Benghazi University

R. B. Seid (Libyan Arab Republic), Ministry of Education, Tripoli

S. Abdo (Saudi Arabia), Department of Geography, University of Riyadh

M. Al-Fayez (Saudi Arabia), Central Department of Statistics, Ministry of Finance, Riyadh

S. Al-Robaishy (Saudi Arabia), Director-General Aerial Survey Department, Ministry of Petroleum and Mineral Resources, P.O. Box 247, Riyadh

S. Bawazeer (Saudi Arabia), c/o Saudi Arabian Educational Mission, 880 Third Avenue (17th floor), New York, N.Y. 10022

Asia, East Division other than China

(No representatives)

Asia South-East Division

S. T. Kok (Malaysia; *Division Chairman*), Director General of Survey, Director of National Mapping, Malaysia, Survey Headquarters, Jalan Gurney, Kuala Lumpur

B. Khamasundara (Thailand), Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok

B. Narmwang (Thailand), Royal Thai Survey Department, Bangkok

Asia South-West Division other than Arabic

M. H. Ganji (Iran; *Division Chairman*), Department of Geography, University of Teheran, Teheran

Y. M. Nawabi (Iran), Department of Linguistics, Faculty of Arts and Literature, Pahlavi University, Shiraz

H. Daneshvar (Iran), National Geographic Organization, Teheran

China Division

Yang Leiguang (China; *Division Chairman*), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Qiao Feng (China), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Bao Hao (China), State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography, Beijing

Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division

E. Meynen (Germany, Federal Republic of; *Division Chairman*), Chairman of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, Langenbergweg 82, D-53 Bonn-Bad Godesberg

F. J. Ormeling (Netherlands), Head of the Cartography, International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Science, 144 Boulevard 1945, Enschede

D. P. Blok (Netherlands), Director, Institute for Dialectology, Folklore and Onomastics of the Royal Dutch Academy of Science and Letters, Keizersgracht 569-571, Amsterdam-C

J. Breu (Austria), Österreichisches Ost- und Südosteuropa Institut, Josefsplatz 6, A-1190 Vienna

E. Haack (German Democratic Republic), Ministerium des Innern, Verwaltung Vermessungs- und Kartenwesen, Mauerstr 29-32, DDR 108 Berlin

East Central and South-East Europe Division

S. Radó (Hungary), Director, Department of Cartography, National Office of Lands and Mapping, V. Kossuth Lajos Tér 11, 1860 Budapest

India Division

D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal (India), Director, Southern Circle, Survey of India, 22 Richmond Road, Bangalore

Latin America Division

Francis Gall (Guatemala; *Division Chairman*), 13 Avenida "A" 14-23, Colonia Loma Linda, Z 11, Ciudad de Guatemala

I. Velázquez García (Cuba), Director Técnico de Cartografía, Instituto Cubano de Geodesia y Cartografía, Loma y 39, Nuevo Vedado, Habana

Norden Division

P. Hovda (Norway), Chief, Place-Names Archives, University of Oslo, Blindern, Oslo 3

Romano-Hellenic Division

F. Nédélec (France; *Division Chairman*), Ingénieur-en-Chef Géographe, Institut géographique national, 136 bis rue de Grenelle, 75007, Paris

J. A. González (Spain), Instituto Geográfico y Cadastral, General Ibañez 3, Madrid 3

M. Setatos (Greece), University of Thessaloniki

M. Stoforopoulos (Greece), Counsellor of Embassy, Permanent Mission of Greece to the United Nations, 69 East 79th Street, New York, N.Y. 10021

D. Vayacacos (Greece), Académie d'Athènes, Anagnostopoulou 14, Athens 136

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division

A. M. Komkov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics), Vice-Chairman of the Permanent Joint Committee on Geographical Names, Cartographic Scientific Information Centre, Novoshchukinskaya 11, 123098 Moscow D-98

United Kingdom Division

H. A. G. Lewis (United Kingdom; *Division Chairman*), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W.7 A.R.

P. J. Geelan (United Kingdom), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, c/o Royal Geographical Society, Kensington Gore, London S.W.7 A.R.

United States of America and Canada Division

M. F. Burrill (United States of America; *Division Chairman*), 5503 Grove Street, Chevy Chase, Maryland 20015

A. Rayburn (Canada), Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 580 Booth Street, Ottawa KIA OE 4

Carl R. Page (United States of America), Geographic Names Division, Topographic Center, Defense Mapping Agency, 6500 Brooks Lane, Washington, D.C. 20315

R. R. Randall (United States of America), United States Board on

Geographical Names, Building 56, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C. 20305

Annex XI

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Working paper

- No. 1 (and Rev. 1) Provisional agenda
- No. 2 Bibliography of gazetteers and glossaries of geographical names: World, countries and territories 1945-1973, compiled by Emil Meynen
- No. 3 Aims, functions and *modus operandi* of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (F. Gall, Guatemala)
- No. 4 Bibliography of documents on geographical names presented to various United Nations Conferences (Secretariat)
- No. 5 Report on the standardization of geographical names in Norway since the meeting in 1973 (Norway)
- No. 6 Exónimos (J. González and F. Vázquez, Spain)
- No. 7 Report of the Asia South-East Division (S. T. Kok, Malaysia)
- No. 8 Training courses in toponymy (D. P. Blok and F. J. Ormeling, Netherlands)
- No. 9 Progress report on the standardization of geographical names in the Netherlands (Netherlands)
- No. 10 Some consequences of an integral use of diacritical signs in the spelling of geographical names (delegation of the Netherlands)
- No. 11 On the standardization of geographical names in the Soviet Union in 1972-1974 (A. M. Komkov, USSR)
- No. 12 On the romanization system for place-names of the USSR (A. M. Komkov, USSR)
- No. 13 On the compilation of the *Gazetteer of Russian Conventional Names for Geographical Entities in Foreign Countries* (A. M. Komkov, USSR)
- No. 14 Informative report (A. M. Komkov, USSR)
- No. 15 Names of the USSR Republics in their local spellings and in their United Nations official forms (A. M. Komkov, USSR)
- No. 16 Rapport sur la normalisation des noms géographiques: Rapport d'activité (delegation of Lebanon)
- No. 17 List of country names (J. Breu, Austria)
- No. 18 Withdrawn
- No. 19 *Gazetteer of Austria* (J. Breu, Austria)
- No. 20 Report on the East-Central and South-East Europe-Soviet Union Divisional meeting (Hungary)
- No. 21 Extraterrestrial topographic features (Hungary)
- No. 22 Definitions of terms used in geographical names standardization (Hungary)
- No. 23 Undersea and maritime features (Hungary)
- No. 24 Romanization of Korean geographical names in the People's Democratic Republic of Korea (Hungary)
- No. 25 terms (Hungary)
- No. 26 Romanization of Chinese geographical names (Hungary)
- No. 27 Reduction of exonyms (Hungary)
- No. 28 Romanization of Bulgarian, Russian and Mongolian geographical names (Hungary)
- No. 29 International gazetteers (Hungary)
- (and Rev. 1)
- No. 30 List of country names (Hungary)
- No. 31 Seventh session of the Group of Experts on Geographical Names (Hungary)

No 32	Report by the Imperial Government of Iran on transliteration of geographical names (Iran)	No 49	Report by Canada (United States of America-Canada Division)
No 33	On the names of maritime features and undersea features (Federal Republic of Germany)	No 50	Liste des pays du monde (M. Ayoubi, Lebanon)
No 34	<i>United Nations Gazetteer of the World</i> , under the auspices of the United Nations; Volume: Federal Republic of Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)	No 51	Tableau des aménagements acceptables pour la translittération de l'Arabe (M. Ayoubi, Lebanon, and F. Nédélec, France)
No 35	Relaciones de países (J. Corderas D., Spain)	No 52	The use of diacritics in an automated typesetting process at the United States Library of Congress (R. Randall, USA)
No 36	Report by the expert for Latin America (Francis Gall, Guatemala)	No 53	Informe de actividades (Y. Velázquez García, Cuba)
No 37	Glossaire de la terminologie employée dans la normalisation des noms géographiques (F. Nédélec, France)	No 54	Statement by the Chairman of the Group of Experts on Geographical Names introducing programme suggestions related to the Third Conference agenda (M. Burrill, United States of America)
No 38	Report of the Africa West Division (R. O. Coker, Nigeria)	No 55	Report of the Chairman: Activities related to overall work and interests of the Group of Experts, 1973-1975 (M. Burrill, United States of America)
No 39	Report for the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (Experts from Greece)	(and Corr. 1)	
No 40	List of country names, by the Working Group on the List of Countries (Hungary)	No 56	Report on standardization of geographical names (Arabic Division)
No 41	Report of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division (E. Spiess, Switzerland)	No 57	Summary record of the Working Group on Extraterrestrial Features
No 42	Groupe de travail pour la liste des pays du monde (F. Nédélec, France)		
No 43	Speech by Yang Leiguang, Head of the Group of Geographical Names Experts, State Bureau of Surveying and Cartography of the People's Republic of China, at the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names	<i>Information paper</i>	
No 44	Report of the Working Group on Definitions of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names	No 1	Provisional list of participants
No 45		No 2	German translation of the English document E/CONF.61/L.1/Rev.2, June 1972, entitled "A glossary of technical terminology for employment in the standardization of geographical names"
(and Add. 1)	List of country names (D. N. Sharma, India)	No 3	Press release EC/2597 and Corr. 1
No 46	Report of the Africa East Division (W. J. Absalom, Kenya)	No 4	Provisional list of documents
No 47	List of submarine names (S. Radó, Hungary)	No 5	Comments on the United States BGN gazetteers (United States of America)
No 48	Report of activities since the fifth session (United States of America-Canada Division)	No 6	Ibn Blihid as a contributor to the study of geographical names of Saudi Arabia (A. S. Abdo, Saudi Arabia)

REPORT OF THE UNITED NATIONS GROUP OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES ON ITS SEVENTH SESSION, 16 AUGUST AND 8 SEPTEMBER 1977

In pursuance of Economic and Social Council resolution 1314 (XLIV), the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names was invited by the Secretary-General to convene its seventh session at the Athens Chandris Hotel, Athens, on 16 August 1977, prior to the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, and to meet again on 8 September 1977 to review the results of the Conference.

The session was attended by 39 experts from 30 countries, representing all of the 17 geographical/linguistic divisions of the world (see annex).

Chris N. Christopher, Chief of the Cartography Section, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations Secretariat, served as Secretary for the Group.

The session was opened by Meredith F. Burrill, Chairman of the Group of Experts.

The Group agreed to follow the same rules of procedure as at the previous sessions.

The Group adopted the following agenda:

1. Reports of the working groups
2. Organization of the Third Conference
3. Election of officers
4. Review of Conference recommendations
5. Programme for the Group of Experts
6. Eighth session of the Group of Experts
7. Other business

REPORTS OF THE WORKING GROUPS

In its meeting of 16 August the Group considered the reports of the seven working groups, which were to be presented before the Conference.

The reports of the working groups as annexed to the report of the sixth session of the Group of Experts were adopted as the basis for discussion during the Third Conference. It was agreed that the reports would be presented to the Conference by the convenors of the working groups or, in their absence, by the rapporteurs.

Col. D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal agreed to present the report of the Working Group on Definitions and J. R. Ramondou agreed to present that of the Working Group on Country Names.

ORGANIZATION OF THE THIRD CONFERENCE

It was announced that L. Mavridis would be nominated president of the Conference. It was also proposed to establish an editorial committee, the chairman of which would also be appointed an officer of the Conference.

It was agreed to form five committees, as was done during the First and Second Conferences. The items for discussion had been assigned to the committees by the sixth session of the Group. All delegates to the Third Conference would be invited to participate in the work of each committee.

For the nomination of the officers of the Third Conference, the technical committees and the editorial committee, a nominating committee was established, consisting of Col. Sharma (*Chairman*) and Messrs Burrill, P. Foo, E. Meynen and Christopher.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The seventh session was reconvened on 8 September. It was agreed to elect a new slate of officers, and the following were chosen: Josef Breu (*Chairman*), W. J. Absaloms (*Vice-Chairman*) and A. Rayburn (*Rapporteur*). A proposal to elect a second Vice-Chairman was withdrawn after discussion revealed that there would be no real need for such an officer.

Mr. Burrill commended D. P. Blok for his work since 1967 in performing the duties of Rapporteur of the Group of Experts and of the Second and Third Conferences. Mr. Breu, having taken over the chair, praised Mr. Burrill and Mr. A. M. Komkov, who had served as Chairman and Vice-Chairman since 1967, for their achievements in furthering the objectives of the United Nations in the area of standardization of geographical names.

REVIEW OF CONFERENCE RECOMMENDATIONS

The Chairman pointed out that the progress of the Conference was shown especially by its recommendations. Whereas some of these signified final results (as for example many of the recommendations on romanization), many others assigned specific tasks to the Group of Experts as a whole or to its working groups.

The Chairman suggested the following programme. Each working group would carry on its work, with special regard to the results of the Conference. The convenor of each working group would direct its work by means of circulars distributed to all members of the working group; the contributions of each working group member would also be distributed by that member to all other members, via circular letters. The Chairman himself would send

circulars to all members of the Group of Experts and ask them to submit to him copies of their correspondence with the convenors of the working groups. He thought that only by this means could that progress be achieved which was necessary to make the eighth meeting a success.

WORKING GROUPS

The Chairman enumerated the resolutions of the Conference, and those that covered special topics he referred to the working groups concerned. It was emphasized that the tasks given to the working groups should be expressed explicitly, with specific goals in mind, and that the groups should be disbanded upon completion of the assigned tasks.

Working Group on Definitions

It was agreed that the work of the Working Group on Definitions remained incomplete. It was also noted that the Division of Languages of the United Nations in New York and the Terminology Commission in Geneva were very interested in the definitions prepared by the Working Group. Since there was a need to prepare a revised version of the Spanish-language section of the definitions it was agreed that J. M. Gonzalez Aboin would act as the coordinator of a sub-group to carry out this task.

Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Features

Mr. R. R. Randall observed that there was a need to continue the work of this Group in co-operation with the International Hydrographic Organization. Greece informed Mr. Randall that it wished to appoint a person to serve on the Working Group.

Working Group on Extraterrestrial Topographical Features

Mr. Komkov stated that considerable work remained to be done in consultation with the International Astronomical Union. The new membership of the Group was to include Mr. Komkov, H. A. G. Lewis, Col. Sharma Atri Harnal, S. Radó, Mr. Randall and D. Vayacacos.

Working Group on a Single Romanization System for Each Non-Roman Writing System

E. Földi was appointed to succeed Mr. Breu as the convenor. New assignments as well as reappointments were made for the following alphabets and scripts: A.

Amharic, Hebrew, Khmer, Korean (in the Republic of Korea), Laotian, Persian and Thai; D. Vayacacos, Greek; Qiao Feng, Chinese; Col. Sharma Atri Harnal, Bhutanese; and T. Kanakubo and P. G. M. Geelan, Japanese. Since Somalia had adopted a Roman alphabet work was no longer required on Somali. It was pointed out that many countries had failed to respond to requests for information on progress in romanizing their alphabets and scripts.

Working Group on Training Courses

It was reported that Mr. Ormeling was still pursuing the possibility of holding a training course in the Netherlands. Note was made of the various other proposals for training suggested during the Third Conference. The following were nominated to serve with Mr. Ormeling: Mr. Foo, J. L. Sawyerr and Mr. Rayburn.

Working Group on Gazetteers

Mr. Lewis agreed to continue as the convenor of this Group and Mr. Sawyerr offered to assist with the work of the Group. It was felt that automatic data processing should be treated outside the framework of the Group.

Working Group on Automated Data Processing

It was agreed to establish a separate Working Group on Automated Data Processing, with R. Böhme as the convenor. The other members were Mr. Foo, Mr. Gonzalez Aboin, Mr. Kanakubo, Mr. Komkov, Mr. Lewis, C. M. Mubita, D. J. Orth, Mr. Randall, Mr. Rayburn and I. Valazquez Garcia. It was emphasized that the tasks and objectives of the Working Group must be clearly defined.

Working Group on the List of Country Names

Mr. Ramondou accepted the duties of convenor for this Working Group. He pointed out that considerable work remained to be done as regarded the Russian and Chinese names. F. Gall noted that a list of country names in Spanish had been submitted to Mr. Ramondou.

EIGHTH SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS

The eighth session of the Group of Experts was scheduled to be held in New York from 5 to 16 March 1979. A provisional agenda would be prepared in the spring of 1978 and would be submitted to the Governments of the States Members of the United Nations along with invitations to designate experts to attend the session.

OTHER BUSINESS

It was noted that responsibility for the study of the reduction of exonyms rested with the Group of Experts as a committee of the whole.

R. O. Coker observed that some resolutions had not been acted upon, such as resolution 34 of the Second Conference, "International standardization of names beyond a single sovereignty",¹ and that action must be taken to reduce areas of friction.

The Chairman said that he would examine the resolutions of the Third Conference and request the convenors to proceed with the tasks of their working

groups. He also proposed the compilation of a questionnaire for submission to countries to assess their problems and solutions in the handling of languages.

Mr. Burrill proposed that, when countries or divisions achieved results in the standardizing of names or in resolving problems relating to nomenclature, they communicate such information to Mr. Christopher.

It was reported that meetings of the Africa East, India and Romano-Hellenic divisions had been held during the previous two weeks, and that the Africa East and Africa West divisions had held a joint meeting. It was noted that the First Latin American Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was scheduled to be held in Suriname during November 1978. It was further noted that the Fifth Central American Meeting on the Standardization of Geographical Names was scheduled in El Salvador for the second part of 1978 and that the Second South American Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was planned for the first part of 1979.

In implementation of resolution 26 of the Third Conference, which called for the establishment of a new division to be called "Africa Central", Mr. M. Bizenga (Congo) was elected Division Chairman of this new division, upon the recommendation of Mr. Absaloms and R. O. Coker.

Annex

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

Africa Central Division

M. Bizenga (Congo), Directeur de l'Institut géographique national, B P 125, Brazzaville

Africa East Division

W. J. Absaloms (Kenya; *Division Chairman*), Assistant Director, Survey of Kenya, P.O. Box 30046, Nairobi
C. M. Mubita (Zambia), Surveyor General, P.O. Box RW 397, Lusaka

Africa West Division

R. Oluwole Coker (Nigeria; *Division Chairman*), Director of Federal Surveys and Chairman, National Committee on the Standardization of Maps and Geographical Names, Federal Survey Department, Lagos
J. L. Sawyerr (Liberia), Director, Liberian Cartographic Service

Arabic Division

A. Al-Wohaibi (Saudi Arabia; *Division Chairman*), Riyadh University, POB 3002
A. Tazi (Morocco), Directeur, Institut universitaire de la recherche scientifique

Asia. East Division (other than China)

T. Kanakubo (Japan), Head, Planning Section, Map Management Department, Geographical Survey Institute, Ministry of Construction 24-13 Higashiyama 3 chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo

Asia. South East Division

Major Gen. B. Khamasundara (Thailand; *Division Chairman*), Royal Thai Survey Department, Ministry of Defense, Bangkok
P. Foo (Malaysia), Director-General of Survey, Director of National Mapping, Survey Department Headquarters, Jalan Gurney, Kuala Lumpur

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. 1, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I 2), chap. III

Col. B. Thippayathat (Thailand), Assistant Chief, Geography Division, Royal Thai Survey Department, Ministry of Defense, Bangkok

Asia South-West Division (other than Arabic)

M. H. Ganji (Iran; *Division Chairman*), 10 Koocheh Shahrदार, Teheran 16

J. M. Nawabi (Iran), Asia Institute, Pahpari University, Shiraz

China Division

Yang Leiguang (China; *Division Chairman*), Director of the Research Institute of Surveying and Cartography

Ba Hao (China), Technician of the Research Institute of Surveying and Cartography

Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division

E. Meynen (Germany, Federal Republic of; *Division Chairman*), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, Langenbergweg 82, 5300 Bonn

D. P. Blok (Netherlands), Institute for Dialectology, Folklore and Onomastics of the Royal Dutch Academy of Science and Letters, Keizersgracht 569-571, Amsterdam-C

J. Breu (Austria), Geographical Department, Austria Institute for Eastern and South-eastern Europe, Josefsplatz 6, A-1010 Vienna 1

E. Haack (German Democratic Republic), Administration for Land Survey and Cartography, Ministry of the Interior, Mauerstr. 29-32, DDR-1086 Berlin

East Central and South-East Europe Division

S. Radó (Hungary; *Division Chairman*), National Office of Lands and Mapping, 1860 Budapest V

E. Földi (Hungary), Földmérési Intézet, POB 546, 1373 Budapest

India Division

Col. D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal (India; *Division Chairman*), Director, Southern Circle, Survey of India, Bangalore

A. Ghayur (Pakistan), Second Secretary, Pakistan Embassy, Athens, Greece

Latin America Division

F. Gall (Guatemala; *Division Chairman*), 13 Avenida "A" No. 14-23, Colonia Loma Linda, Zona 11, Ciudad de Guatemala

I. Valazquez Garcia (Cuba), 8 Sept only, Chief, Department of Cartography, Cuban Institute of Geodesy and Cartography, 20 No 4115, Miramar, Playa, Habana

J. B. C. Wekker (Suriname), 16 Aug only, President, Cartographic Committee, Phlox Str. 2, Paramaribo

Norden Division

P. Hovda (Norway), Chief, Place Names Archives, State Counsellor on Geographical Names

Romano-Hellenic Division

J. Ramondou (France; *Division Chairman*), Institut géographique national, 2, avenue Pasteur, 94160 St. Mandé

J. M. Gonzalez Aboin (Spain), Instituto Geografico y Catastral, General Ibanez de Ibero 3, Madrid 3

J. Cruz (Spain), S. Francisco de Sales 23, Madrid

E. Kofos (Greece), Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Athens

D. Vayacacos (Greece), General Director, Greek Language Historical Dictionary, Academy of Athens

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division

A. M. Komkov (USSR), Vice-Chairman of the Permanent Joint Committee on Geographical Names, Cartographic Scientific Information Centre, 11, ul. Novoshchukinskaya, D-98 Moscow

United Kingdom Division

H. A. G. Lewis (United Kingdom; *Division Chairman*), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1 Kensington Gore, London SW7 2 AR

P. G. M. Geelan (United Kingdom), Permanent Committee on Geographical Names

United States of America and Canada Division

M. F. Burrill (United States of America; *Division Chairman*), Consultant, Office of the Geographer, Department of State

D. J. Orth (United States of America), Executive Secretary, United States Board on Geographic Names, Defense Mapping Agency

R. R. Randall (United States of America), Executive Secretary, United States Board on Geographic Names, Defense Mapping Agency

A. Rayburn (Canada), Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 580 Booth Street, Ottawa

WORK OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA IN THE COMMITTEE ON GEOGRAPHICAL TERMINOLOGY OF THE PAN-AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY
Report presented by the United States of America*

Résumé

Les Etats-Unis continuent de coopérer avec l'Institut panaméricain de géographie et d'histoire (PAIGH), organisation créée pendant la deuxième décennie du XX^e siècle pour exécuter des travaux de géographie, d'histoire,

l'hémisphère occidental qui en sont membres. En 1973, M. Richard R. Randall, secrétaire exécutif du Board on Geographic Names (BGN) des Etats-Unis, a été nommé Président de la Commission de terminologie géographique du PAIGH, laquelle était auparavant un

groupe de travail. Sous sa direction, la Commission a entrepris plusieurs programmes, dont les principaux visent à publier un répertoire des institutions de l'hémisphère qui s'occupent de terminologie, et à faire paraître un glossaire des termes employés par les pays membres du PAIGH. Le répertoire est maintenant prêt à être distribué, et les Etats membres soumettent des termes et des définitions. L'objectif principal du glossaire, qui est fondé sur un document publié par le BGN il y a plusieurs années sous le titre "Generic terms used in geographic names in the Americas south of the United States" (Termes génériques utilisés dans les noms géographiques des nomenclatures de la Commission des noms géographiques pour les pays d'Amérique situés au sud des Etats-Unis), est de présenter en un seul volume un état récapitulatif des principaux termes géographiques, ainsi

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary of the United States Board on Geographic Names, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 36

que les variations locales des significations dans les pays intéressés

Resumen

Los Estados Unidos de América continúan cooperando con el Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia, organización establecida en el segundo decenio de este siglo para trabajar en programas de geografía, historia, cartografía y geodesia relacionados con las 22 naciones del hemisfero occidental que integran ese órgano. En 1973, Richard R. Randall, Secretario Ejecutivo de la Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos, fue designado Presidente del Comité de Terminología Geográfica del Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia, órgano que había existido previamente como grupo de trabajo. Bajo la dirección del Sr. Randall, el Comité inició varios programas, los principales de los cuales son esfuerzos por editar una lista de los organismos del hemisferio que trabajan en terminología y publicar un glosario de términos empleados en las naciones miembros del Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia. La lista ya está preparada para su distribución y los Estados miembros están aportando términos y definiciones. La finalidad principal del glosario, que se basa en un documento publicado hace varios años por la Junta de Nombres Geográficos con el título "Generic terms used in geographic names in the Americas south of the United States" (Términos genéricos utilizados en nombres geográficos en América al sur de los Estados Unidos), es presentar en un volumen un resumen de los principales términos geográficos junto con las variaciones locales de su significado, según se emplean en los países interesados.

*

* *

The United States continues to work with the Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH), an organization comprising 22 countries of the Western Hemisphere that has been active since the second decade of this century in programmes related to the geography and history of the concerned areas. Since 1941, PAIGH programmes have been expanded to include cartography, geodesy and geophysics

In partnership with other PAIGH nations, the United States has played various roles in helping organize and administer international programmes in all subject fields. These roles have included key positions within the four major commissions—Geography, History, Cartography and Geophysics—and within committees and working groups subordinate to the commissions.

At the ninth General Assembly of PAIGH, held in Panama in April and May of 1973, authorities acted to establish a Committee on Geographical Terminology. This committee was an outgrowth of a previously existing Working Group on Geographical Terminology, and assumed many of the tasks assigned the former body. So as to clarify its relationship with the United Nations,

which has similar interests for the hemisphere, the Committee charter stated that its work was to be developed in close co-ordination with pertinent United Nations programmes. The charter also made clear that the focus of the Committee was on terminology rather than on names

In Panama, Mr. Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary of the United States Board on Geographic Names, was appointed President of the Committee for the next four years, or until the next General Assembly, now scheduled to take place at Quito, Ecuador, in August of 1977. At a meeting of Committee representatives from Central America in March 1974, further work programmes were developed; later correspondence with members in other PAIGH nations informed them of Committee projects and served to secure over-all consensus. Although "geographical terminology" is a broad subject, and one capable of elaboration in many directions, the Committee agreed to limit its focus, at least initially, to a few specific areas. Accordingly, two major tasks were defined: the compilation of agencies in the Americas engaging in the processing of geographic names, and the translation and publication of a document entitled "Generic terms used in geographic names in the Americas south of the United States",¹ in which the Iberian Peninsula was included because of close linguistic relationships with Latin America.

Seeing a need for strengthening communications with members in PAIGH countries, Mr. Randall took a 19-day trip to Central and South America in November and December of 1975, during which time programmes were discussed and ideas for future projects were outlined. The trip was most valuable for the insight it gave the president into the points of view held by Committee members and others interested in geographical terminology; the trip also enabled members to grasp a new feeling of identification with Committee goals and programmes. As a result of the exposure, certain aspects of the Committee's work were clarified and new perspectives gained. Two major concerns manifested themselves:

First, there was some feeling that terminology should be pursued as a field separate from geographical names. This is a view in some areas where a geographical name consists only of what generally has been defined as the "specific element". In this view, terminology is seen as a function of physical features, and represents nomenclature applied to features independent of identifying appellations. In certain respects, this view holds that terminology should be tied to lexical meanings. Discussions with Committee members were useful in elaborating opinions on this subject and helping to develop a greater degree of unity about the subject.

The second major concern was that the Committee might be overlapping the field of geographical names, an area already covered by United Nations programmes. Discussions on this topic were helpful in determining that

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. II, *Technical Papers* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74.1 4), pp. 107-108.

although geographical terminology, of necessity, was closely related to geographical names, there was no deliberate effort to be concerned with names *per se*. Further, the discussions helped illuminate the two-fold nature of geographical terminology—i.e., geographical terms could be studied as separate phenomena, yet they held no particular significance to the Committee unless they were studied principally as parts of geographical names. In both regards the Committee programme takes into account various United Nations documents of the 1972 Conference.

With these problems receiving further illumination through personal and written communications, the programmes of the Committee were approached with renewed interest. The first item on the agenda, a directory of agencies concerned with geographical names, is nearing completion. The purpose of the directory is to provide a reference for PAIGH members that indicates which nations are engaging in names work (and, presumably, in terminology work as well). The evident emphasis on names is immaterial, since in no case is there an independent agency that is concerned with terminology and since, on the other hand, all names agencies are concerned with terminology. In addition to providing a useful guide to names-standardizing agencies, the document also can indicate, for those nations having an interest, which countries are engaging in various kinds of work. The ultimate goals are to encourage greater uniformity throughout the Americas in processing terminology associated with names, and to promote a free exchange of information regarding terminology. In any case, the directory is seen as only a first step in organizing other phases of Committee work.

The document cited earlier, "Generic terms used in geographic names in the Americas south of the United States", is now being revised as a result of the view that it should include terms contributed by member nations. Although the original document reflected terms appear-

ing on official maps produced by the countries covered, the members believed that additional terms should be added and that errors should be corrected. This change will cause some delay in original publication plans while individual members accomplish the research to obtain desired terms or to remedy errors.

The aim of the document is to show the variations of meanings given to single geographical (or generic) terms as employed in the countries covered. For example, the word *rio* can have such meanings as "anabranch", "channel", "distributary", "drainage ditch", "estuary", "intermittent stream", "lagoon", "marine channel", "stream", "stream channel", "stream mouth", "stream section" and "tidal creek". These interpretations are derived from actual cartographic evidence and are not necessarily tied to a dictionary meaning. By showing such variations, the document may aid map and chart users who puzzle over the application of terms to unfamiliar features. Finally, it may also encourage national cartographic agencies to develop standards for treating terminology.

The Committee contemplates additional tasks. Under Committee guidance each country could prepare a national glossary of terms to show the wide variety of meanings given to terms. Articles concerning research on the subject could be published in *Revista Cartográfica*, a periodical of the Geography Commission. The problem of native or unwritten languages needs to be probed; here preservation of terminology, both separately and as parts of names, is a goal.

The United States is supporting Committee programmes in Latin America through the offices of the Inter-American Geodetic Survey (IAGS). Already established to assist many countries in Central and South America in co-operative mapping programmes, IAGS has been of material aid in supplementing communications with Committee members and in clarifying Committee intentions.

INTERNATIONAL CARTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENT ENTITLED *CARTACTUAL*

Report presented by Hungary*

Résumé

Le Bureau national hongrois du territoire et des cartes publie deux fois par mois le bulletin de documentation cartographique *Cartactual* en allemand, en anglais, en français et en hongrois. Cette publication fait état de tous les changements de noms géographiques, de limites administratives et de limites internationales, et est basée uniquement d'après des informations de sources officielles. Toutes les informations apparaissent sur des cartes; la publication des données communiquées est gratuite. Pour obtenir la publication d'informations, il y a lieu d'envoyer les documents correspondants (cartes, statistiques, textes de traités, etc.) à l'adresse suivante:

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 128

Cartographic Department

MEM—National Office of Lands and Mapping
1860 BUDAPEST V, Hongrie

Des spécimens de *Cartactual* peuvent être obtenus à la même adresse.

La Oficina Nacional Húngara de Geografía y Cartografía edita la documentación cartográfica quincenal *Cartactual* en alemán, francés, húngaro e inglés. La publicación se refiere a todos los cambios de nombres geográficos, las fronteras administrativas e internacionales, etc. solamente a base de información procedente de fuentes oficiales. Se da toda información sobre mapas; la publicación de los datos presentados es gratuita. Se deben enviar ejemplares de la información pertinente

(mapas, estadísticas, textos de tratados, etc.) a la siguiente dirección:

Cartographic Department
MEM—National Office of Lands and Mapping
1860 Budapest V, Hungría

De la misma dirección se pueden obtener ejemplares de *Cartactual*.

*
* *

The Hungarian National Office of Lands and Mapping edits the bi-monthly cartographic document entitled

Cartactual in English, French, German and Hungarian. The publication is concerned with all changes of geographical names, administrative and international boundaries etc., only information from official sources. All information is given on maps; publication of the data submitted is free of charge. Copies of the relevant information (maps, statistics, treaty texts etc.) are to be sent to the following address:

Cartographic department
MÉM—National Office of Lands and Mapping
1860 BUDAPEST V, Hungary

Sample copies of *Cartactual* can be obtained from the same address.

Annex - Annexe - Anexo

AGENDA

1. Opening of the Conference
2. Adoption of the rules of procedure
3. Election of officers
4. Report on credentials
5. Adoption of the agenda
6. Organization of work
7. Reports by divisions and Governments on the situation in their regions and countries and on the progress made in the standardization of geographical names since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names
8. National standardization:
 - (a) Field collection of names;
 - (b) Office treatment of names;
 - (c) Treatment of names in multilingual areas;
 - (d) Administrative structure of national names authorities.
9. Training courses:
 - (a) Consideration of courses already held;
 - (b) Programmes of future courses;
 - (c) Prospective developments
10. Gazetteers:
 - (a) National gazetteers;
 - (b) United Nations series of gazetteers;
 - (c) Concise world gazetteer;
 - (d) Other publications.
11. Automated data processing (ADP):
 - (a) Coding and abbreviation;
 - (b) Writing
12. Terminology
13. Exonyms:
 - (a) Categories and degree of use of exonyms;
 - (b) Determination of principles to be followed in the reduction of exonyms
14. Policies, procedures and co-operative arrangements for the naming of features beyond a single sovereignty:
 - (a) Features common to two or more nations;
 - (b) Maritime features;
 - (c) Undersea features;
 - (d) Extraterrestrial features
15. Writing systems:
 - (a) Conversion of names from one writing system into another:
 - (i) Romanization;
 - (ii) Conversion into non-Roman writing systems;
 - (b) Writing of names from unwritten languages
16. International co-operation:
 - (a) United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names;
 - (b) Exchange of information:
 - (i) Reliability statement;
 - (ii) Aids to pronunciation of names nationally standardized in non-phonetic writing;
 - (iii) Scope and development of procedures in exchange of information;
 - (c) Divisional and interdivisional meetings and programmes;
 - (d) Technical assistance;
 - (e) Co-operation with international organizations;
 - (f) Co-operation with public information media
17. Report of the Conference

ORDRE DU JOUR

1. Ouverture de la Conférence
2. Adoption du règlement intérieur
3. Election du Bureau
4. Rapport de la Commission de vérification des pouvoirs
5. Adoption de l'ordre du jour
6. Organisation des travaux
7. Rapports des divisions et des gouvernements sur la situation dans leurs régions et leurs pays et sur les progrès accomplis quant à la normalisation des noms géographiques depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques
8. Normalisation nationale:
 - a) Noms géographiques;
 - b) Traitement des noms géographiques dans les services compétents;
 - c) Traitement des noms dans les régions multilingues;
 - d) Structure administrative des organismes nationaux s'occupant des noms géographiques
9. Stages de formation:
 - a) Examen des stages ayant déjà eu lieu;
 - b) Programme des stages à venir;
 - c) Perspectives
10. Nomenclatures:
 - a) Nomenclatures nationales;
 - b) Séries de nomenclatures des Nations Unies;
 - c) Nomenclature mondiale sommaire;
 - d) Autres publications.
11. Traitement automatique des données:
 - a) Codification et abréviations;
 - b) Graphie.
12. Terminologie
13. Exonymes:
 - a) Catégories d'exonymes et leur degré d'utilisation;
 - b) Détermination des principes à observer pour réduire le nombre d'exonymes
14. Politiques, méthodes et coopération relatives à la nomenclature des noms géographiques:
 - a) Détails communs à deux pays au moins;
 - b) Détails marins;
 - c) Détails sous-marins;
 - d) Détails extra-terrestres
15. Systèmes d'écritures:
 - a) Transposition des noms d'un système d'écriture dans un autre:
 - i) Romanisation;
 - ii) Translittération dans un système d'écriture non romain;
 - b) Graphie des noms empruntés à des langues non écrites

- 16 Coopération internationale:
 - a) Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques;
 - b) Echange de renseignements:
 - i) Crédibilité;
 - ii) Aides pour la prononciation de noms normalisés à l'échelon national dans une graphie non phonétique;
 - iii) Portée et évolution des méthodes d'échange de renseignements;
 - c) Réunions et programmes divisionnels et interdivisionnels;
 - d) Assistance technique;
 - e) Coopération avec les organisations internationales;
 - f) Coopération avec les organes d'information.
- 17. Rapport sur la Conférence.

PROGRAMA

- 1. Apertura de la Conferencia
- 2. Aprobación del reglamento
- 3. Elección de la Mesa
- 4. Informe sobre la verificación de poderes
- 5. Aprobación del programa.
- 6. Organización de los trabajos.
- 7. Informes de las divisiones y los gobiernos sobre la situación existente en sus regiones y países y sobre los progresos realizados en materia de normalización de nombres geográficos desde la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos
- 8. Normalización nacional:
 - a) Recopilación de nombres sobre el terreno;
 - b) Tratamiento de nombres en oficinas;
 - c) Tratamiento de nombres en zonas multilingües;
 - d) Estructura administrativa de los organismos nacionales encargados de la nomenclatura geográfica
- 9. Cursos de capacitación:
 - a) Examen de los cursos ya realizados;
 - b) Programas de cursos futuros;
 - c) Acontecimientos previstos
- 10. Nomenclátors:
 - a) Nomenclátors nacionales;
 - b) Serie de nomenclátors de las Naciones Unidas;
 - c) Nomenclátor mundial conciso;
 - d) Otras publicaciones.
- 11. Elaboración automática de datos:
 - a) Codificación y abreviación;
 - b) Escritura
- 12. Terminología
- 13. Exónimos:
 - a) Categorías y grado de utilización de los exónimos;
 - b) Determinación de los principios que han de seguirse en la reducción de los exónimos;
- 14. Políticas, procedimientos y acuerdos cooperativos para la designación de accidentes geográficos que corresponden a la soberanía de más de un Estado:
 - a) Accidentes comunes a dos o más naciones;
 - b) Accidentes marítimos;
 - c) Accidentes submarinos;
 - d) Accidentes extraterrestres
- 15. Sistemas de escritura:
 - a) Conversión de nombres de un sistema de escritura a otro:
 - i) Romanización
 - ii) Conversión a sistemas de escritura no románicos;
 - b) Escritura de nombres usados en idiomas ágrafos
- 16. Cooperación internacional:
 - a) Grupo de Expertos en nombres geográficos de las Naciones Unidas;
 - b) Intercambio de información:
 - i) Declaración de confiabilidad;
 - ii) Ayudas para la pronunciación de nombres normalizados nacionalmente en escritura no fonética;
 - iii) Alcance y desarrollo de los procedimientos para el intercambio de información;
 - c) Reuniones y programas divisionales e interdivisionales;
 - d) Asistencia técnica;
 - e) Cooperación con organizaciones internacionales;
 - f) Cooperación con los medios de información pública.
- 17 Informe de la Conferencia

كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة
يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم. استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经销处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.
